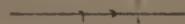


"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOK

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

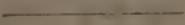
12mo. 162 Pages.



A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.



A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

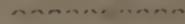
12mo. £12



A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Formation and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness' Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.



W. C. CHIENETTI & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO

Robert Brebner

W C Chewett & Co's Publications

W. C. CHEWETT & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, PH.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface:

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammar which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, however, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical* results of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authorities—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

—
tions, No.
or in Brown
12mo.

REF

line of

ysical

ical

Univ

12

KI

Robert. Brebner

James. Brebner

Tarvia

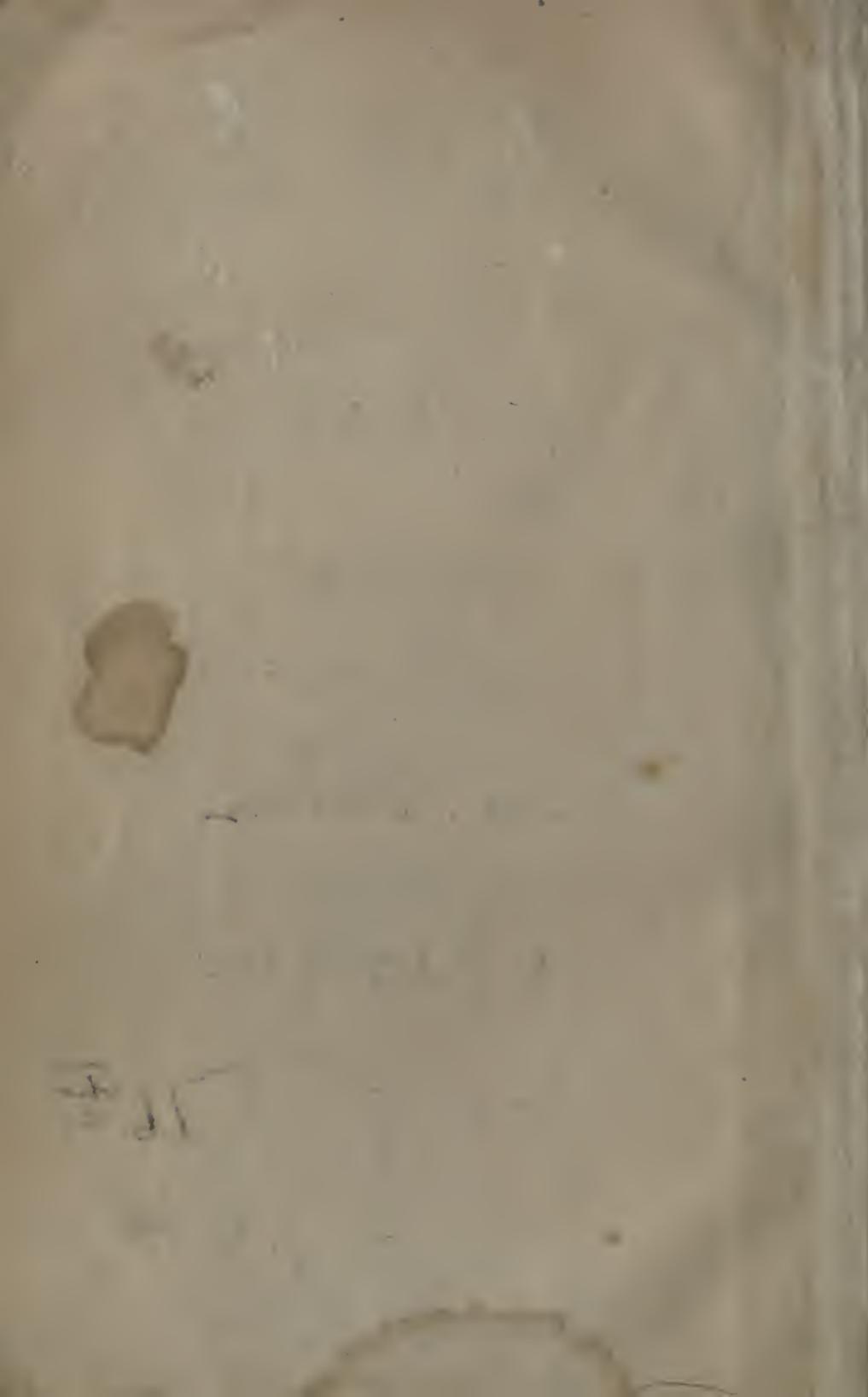
Sept. 5th 1873

James Brebner

Tarvia

Sept. 16th

1873



L. A. G.
H 2827ky

The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

A
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY
ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:
W. C. CHEWETT & CO.,
17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.
1868.

295929
25.1
34

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by

ALBERT HARKNESS,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island.

P R E F A C E..

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the Lateinisches Elementarbuch of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's Historiae Antiquae Epitome, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, Aug. 21st, 1865.

first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been



CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives	3
Pronouns	4
Verbs	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative	10
Vocative	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative	13
Genitive	16
Ablative	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement	28
Indicative	28
Subjunctive	29
Imperative	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Aneedotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Greeian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graceo-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

P A R T F I R S T.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Alā, alā, alae,¹ alam, alārūm, alis, alas. 2. Victoriā, victoriā, victoriae, victoriām, victoriārūm, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causā, fortūnā, portā. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causārūm, fortūnārūm, portārūm. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrūm, domīnis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērum, generōrūm, genēris, genēros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrūm, magistrōrūm. 10. Templā, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. *Lucus, stellā.* 12. *Luci, stellae.* 13. *Lucum, stellam.* 14. *Luco, stellā.* 15. *Lucōrum, stellārum.* 16. *Lucis, stellis.* 17. *Lucos, stellas.*
 18. *Dionysius tyrannus.¹* 19. *Dionysio tyranno.* 20. *Dionysium tyrannum.* 21. *Tulliā regīnā.* 22. *Tulliae regīnae.* 23. *Tulliam regīnam.* 24. *Puer Ascanius.*

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48-50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive.*—395.

3. 1. *Nubis, nubium.* 2. *Avi, avibus.* 3. *Urbem, urbes.* 4. *Regis, milītis.* 5. *Regi, milīti.* 6. *Rege, milīte.* 7. *Reges, milites.* 8. *Regum, milītum.* 9. *Regībus, militībus.*

10. *Virtus regis.²* 11. *Virtūtes regum.²* 12. *Vindex libertatis.* 13. *Vindīces libertatis.* 14. *Custodībus urbīs.* 15. *Lux solīs.* 16. *Luce solīs.*

17. *Romūli mors.* 18. *Romūli morte.* 19. *Victoriā regis.* 20. *Victoriae regis.* 21. *Alā avis.* 22. *Alae avis.* 23. *Alae avīum.* 24. *Regis filiā.* 25. *Tulliā, regis filiā.*

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432-435.

4. 1. *Soli, sole, solībus.* 2. *Leōnis, leōnes, leōnum.* 3. *Carmīni, carminībus.* 4. *Consūlis, passēris.* 5. *Consūlum, passērum.* 6. *Consulībus, passerībus.* 7. *Leōni, virgīni.* 8. *Leōnes, virgīnes.* 9. *Patrem, pastōrem.* 10. *Patres, pastōres.* 11. *Opus, corpus.* 12. *Opēre, corpōre.* 13. *Opērum, corpōrum.*

14. *Cicēro consul.¹* 15. *Cicerōnis eonsūlis.* 16. *Cicerōnem consūlem.* 17. *Nepos consūlis.²* 18. *Nepōtes*

¹ See Grammar, 363.² 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater judīcis.
21. Patres judīcum. 22. Patrībus judīcum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.¹ 24. Apud Herodōtum,
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitiā.² 29. Pro
patriā. 30. Sine labore. 31. In amnem.³ 32. In bello.³

FOURTH DECLENSION.—146.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructībus, cornībus. 3.
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. Solis
ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei.
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
7. Re, spe. ~~actum~~
8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbīs. 11.
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā
bonā. 10. Reginae bonae. 11. Reginā bonam. 12.
Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Reginis
bonis. 15. Reginas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puěri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitiă. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150-153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiěmem glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmīna dulcia. 11. Innumerabīles fabūlæ.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir.

13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitūdo. 15. Perītus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

 RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriā meā.² 9. Nostrā patriā. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuā mens. 12. Nostri milītes. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā natūrā. 32. Ii ad quos.² 33. Quae civiṭas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustūlus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192–197; 199–203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE IH.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristides³ justus⁴ fuit.⁵ 2. Justus⁶ est.⁶ 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.⁶ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapientes erītis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunto. 19. Ego consul⁷ fui. 20. Cicēro consul fuit. 21. Cicēro consul fuērat.

FIRST COÑJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, *he*, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

⁶ 460; 460, 2.

² 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

³ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbēm ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus² est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terreban-
tūr. 14. Terrēret, terrerētūr. 15. Terrērent, ternerē-
tūr. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es,
terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram³ habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis.
Cī Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt.
Gladium habuīsti. 24. Homo habet memoriam.
25. Cum Romānis¹ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habue-
rāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in
exercitu³ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

² 460, 1.

³ 438.

⁴ 432, 431.

⁵ 435, 1.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti eramus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Speramus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amīcum de amicitiā³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectūte scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitiā diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, andiebāntur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audīvit, audivērunt. 6. Audītus est, audīti sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Audītus eram, audīti erāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

14. Tullus bellum finīvit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

Bellum finītum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertātem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Templa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Mace-
doniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus.
23. Hoc audivīmus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213-215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant.
3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthagīnem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEONENT VERBS.—221-226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātūr agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātūs est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc faciūs rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētūr. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentnr. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequītur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequīmur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partīmur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPIRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227-231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus lau-
dānda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus ēs? 4. Bonitātem lau-
datūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ con-
juncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est?
7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicero ad Atticum scriptūrus erat. 11. Epistola scribenda est. 12. Orātor audiendus est. 13. Senatōres Cicerōnem auditūri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns.*—362.

19.1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat *vini*² *deus*.³ 5. Somnus est *imāgo* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* tempōrum habētur. 7. Historia *magistra*⁴ *vitae* habētur. 8. Socrātes *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evaſerat. 10. Nos *causa*⁵ *belli* sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consūles*⁶ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives.*—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demarātus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodōtum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabūlae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederātam *urbem*, expugnāvit. 5. Themistōcles⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato litteras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salūtis, quam *consul* vovērat, *dictū* dedicāvit. 8. Socrātem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecērunt.

¹ 460, 2.⁴ 362, 1, 1).⁷ 363, 2.² 395.⁵ 362, 1, 2).⁸ 363, 3.³ 45, 6.⁶ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

21. 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberata* est. 2. *Patria* mea est *mundus*. 3. *Paulus consul*¹ regem ad Pydnam superavit. 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum* fuit. 5. *Omnium malorum stultitia* est *mater*. 6. Non² *omnis error* *stultitia* est. 7. *Quot homines*,³ *tot sententiae*.

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. *Disce, puer, virtutem.* 2. *Tu, mi⁴ Cicero,* haec accipies. 3. *Te, Minerva, custos turbis,* precor ac quaeso. 4. *Audite, judices.* 5. *Disce, puer, virtutes.* 6. *Amici, diem perdidi.* 7. *Conservate, judices, hunc hominem.*

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

23. 1. *Accēpi tuas epistolas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Animus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiades totam⁵ Graeciam liberavit.* 6. *Sophocles tragoealias fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant.* 8. *Romulus Roman condidit.* 9. *Avaritia probitatem subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.*

Virtus amicitiam gignit.

12. *Vestri patres eam vitam⁶ vixerunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium⁷ somniavi.* 14. *Pacem⁷ desperavi.* 15. *Se-*

¹ 363.

⁴ 185.

⁶ 371, 1, 3).

² 582.

⁵ 149.

⁷ 371, 3.

³ 460, 3.

quāni Ario*visti crudelitātem*¹ horrēbant. 16. *Brutum Romānae matrōnae luxērunt*. 17. *Milites invādunt urbēm*.² 18. *Aciēm*² circumvenērunt. 19. *Caesar agrum Picēnum percurrit*. 20. *Periculosisſimum locum sum praetervectus*. 21. *Germāni flumen transiērunt*.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person*.—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem universus popūlus consūlem declarāvit*. 2. *Romūlus urbēm Romam vocāvit*. 3. *Fecit herēdem filiam*. 4. *Socrātes totiū mundi se civem arbitrabātur*. 5. *Catō cellam penariam rei publicae nostrae, nutrīcēm plebis Romānae Siciliam nomināvit*. 6. *Praesta te virum*. 7. *Senātus Catilīnam hostem judicāvit*. 8. *Senātus Paulum consūlem creāvit*. 9. *Socrātem Apollo sapientissimum*⁵ judicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam fertilem efficit Euphrātes*. 11. *Tiresiam sapientem fingunt poētae*. 12. *Polycrātem felicēm appellābant*.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing*.—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata docēbo*. 2. *Hoc me docuit usus, magister*⁶ *egregius*. 3. *Fortūna belli artem victos*⁷ docet. 4. *Augustus nepōtes suos littēras docuit*. 5. *Antigōnus iter omnes*⁸ celat. 6. *Pacem te poscīmus*. 7. *Boeotii auxilia regem orābant*. 8. *Cāto interrogātus est sententiām*. 9. *Marcius omnes artes edoctus fuērat*. 10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*⁹ petiērunt. 11. *Te illuā admoneo*. 12. *Te id consūlo*. 13. *Hannibal nonaginta*

¹ 371, 3.⁵ 373, 3.⁹ 441, 1.² 371, 4.⁶ 363.¹⁰ 374, 3, 3).³ 162.⁷ 575.¹⁰ 374, 5.⁴ 149.

*millia*¹ pedītum *Ibērum*¹ traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhēnum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. *Servius Tullius regnāvit annos quattuor*² et³ *quadraginta.* 2. *Appius Claudius caecus annos multos fuit.* 3. *Quaedam bestiōlae unum diem vivunt.* 4. *Dionysius quinque et viginti natus annos dominātum occupāvit.* 5. *Caesar duas fossas quindēcim pedes latas perduxit.* 6. *Milites aggērem altum pedes octoginta exstruxērunt.* 7. *Arābes gladios habēbant longos quaterna cubīta.* 8. *Urbs quinque diērum iter abest.*

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. *Cicēro Athēnas venit.* 2. *Regūlus Carthagi-nem rediit.* 3. *Hannībal Capuam concessit.* 4. *Cicēro maxīmum numērum frumenti⁴ Romam misit.* 5. *Dionysius navigābat Syracūsas.* 6. *Curius elephantes quattuor Romam duxit.*

7. *Aurum domum⁵ comportant.* 8. *Ego rus ibo.⁶* 9. *Veni consūlis domum.* 10. *Verres Delum venit.* 11. *Pausaniam Cyprum misērunt.* 12. *Hannībal in hiberna⁷ Capuam concessit.* 13. *Legiōnes ad urbem addūcit.* 14. *Darīus in Asiam rediit.*

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. *Equus tremit artus.* 2. *Aenēas⁸ caedit nigrantes terga juvēcos.* 3. *Jovēm⁹ lacrīmis¹⁰ oculos*

¹ 374, 6.

² 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

³ 43.

⁴ 174.

⁵ 295.

⁶ 66, 3.

⁷ 308, 310, 1.

⁸ 379, 4.

¹⁰ 114; 414, 4.

⁴ 395.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur*¹ ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit *omnia Mercurio*² similes, vocemque *color* remque³.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura⁵ disputo?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations*.—381.

29. 1. O *praeclaram vitam*! 2. O *spectaculum* misserum! 3. O *tempora*, o *mores*! Senatus conjuratiōnem intelligit, consul yidet. 4. O *vim* maximam⁶ erroris! 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem! 6. Heu *me* infelicem! 7. Hanc *audaciam*!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs*.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germanni *labore* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati* summa⁷ tribuenda⁸ laus est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis*, *amicis*, maximēque *rci publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Gracci homines bonores tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necaverunt. Non placidam *membbris* dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes quum valēmus, recta consilia *aegrōtis*⁹ damus.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁷ 163, 3.

² 391.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁸ 231.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁶ 165.

⁹ 441.

31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.

—1. *Probus*¹ invidet *nemini*. 2. *Homines hominibus* prosunt. 3. *Nocet altéri*. 4. *Consulatus meus placuit Catoni*. 5. *Diōni crudelitas tyranni displicēbat*. 6. *Themistocles persuāsit populo*. 7. *Parti² civium consūlunt*. 8. *Milites non mulieribus, non infantibus* pepercērunt. 9. *Nemo liber est, qui corpōri servit*.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. *Pelopidas omnibus affuit periculis*. 2. *Natūra sensibus³ ratiōnem adjunxit*. 3. *Leges omnium salūtem singulōrum⁴ salūti antepōnunt*. 4. *Parva magnis saepe⁵ cōferuntur*. 5. *Hannibal terrōrem injēcit exercituī Romanōrum*. 6. *Aristides interfuit pugnae navāli apud Salamīnem*. 7. *Consiliis interdum obstat fortūna*. 8. *Homines hominibus plurimum⁶ et prosunt et obsunt*. 9. *Consūlēs libertati suas opes⁸ postferēbant*. 10. *Bona existimatio divitiis praestat*. 11. *Tu virtūtem praeferis divitiis*. 12. *Quidam succumbunt doloribus*. 13. *Neque dēcōro⁹ neque superēro⁹ rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. *Fuēre Lydis multi reges*. 2. *Non semper idem floribus¹⁰ est color*. 3. *Omnibus inter se¹¹ virtutibus amicitia est*. 4. *Est honos eloquentiae*. 5. *Ei morbo nomen est avaritia*. 6. *Trojae¹² huic loco nomen est*.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. *Caesāri* *nia erant agenda*. 2. *Diligentia colenda est nobis*. 3. *Multa videnda sunt oratōri*. 4. *Cui non sunt haec audita?*

¹ 441.

⁵ 582.

⁹ 288.

² 385, 3.

⁶ 292, 2.

¹⁰ 72.

³ 386, 1.

⁷ 380, 2.

¹¹ 448, 1.

⁴ 441, 1.

⁸ 133, 1.

¹² 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait¹ *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nomīnat? 3. Hic *mihi* *Furius* pacis commōda commēmorat? 4. Quid *sibī*² vērba ista volunt³?

RULE XIII.—Two Datives—To Which and For Which.—390.

36. 1. Virtūtes *hominībus* decōri sunt. 2. Virtūtes *hominībus* gloriae sunt. 3. Probītas est *omnībus*⁴ amōri. 4. Crudelītas est *omnībus* odio. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accīpītur. 6. Pausanias, rex⁵ Lacedaemoniōrum, venit *Atticis auxilio*..

7. Hoc vitio *mihi* dant. 8. Idne⁶ *altēri*⁷ crimīni dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiōnes duas⁸ *castris* *prāesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi* *domicilio* locūm delegērunt.

RULE ■■■—Dative with Adjectives.—391.

37. 1. Verītas *mihi* grata est. 2. Gratissīmae⁹ *mihi* tuae littērāe¹⁰ fuērunt. 3. Patria *Cicerōni* erat carissīma. 4. Id *Deo* est proxīmum,¹¹ quod est optimum.¹² 5. Minīme¹³ *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.¹⁴ 7. Homīnum genēri cultūra agrōrum est salutāris. 8. Belgae proxīmi sunt *Germānis*. 9. *Es, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est.* 10. Pax *nobis* omnībus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—Dative with Derivatives.—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio *institūtis* populōrum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

² 389, 2.

³ 293.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 363.



¹¹ 166.

¹² 165.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

⁷ 442, 2.

⁸ 176.

⁹ 162.

¹⁰ 132.

2. Insidiae *consuli* non procedēbant. 3. Convenienter *naturae* vivimus. 4. Philosōphus *sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. Piētas fundamentum¹ est omnium *virtūtum*. 2. Ira est initium *insaniae*. 3. Sapientia est *rerum* divinārum et humanārum scientia. 4. Nona *diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Vultus sermo¹ quidam² tacitus³ *mentis* est. 2. Nostri milites impētum *hostium* sustinuerunt. 3. Themistōcles non effūgit *civium* suōrum invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultātes divitiae⁴ sunt *civitatis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit⁵ *amor* *nummi*. 2. Animi morbi sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum*, *gloriae*, *voluptātum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. Justitia nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. Conon *pecuniae* quinqūaginta talenta *civibus* suis donāvit. 3. Permagnum pondus *argenti* fuit. 4. Socrātes *omnium*³ sapientissimus⁴ *judicātus* est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgac*. 6. *Quānam gentium*⁵ sumus? 7. Satis *eloquentiæ*⁶ fuit, *scientiæ* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem,⁷ mitis *ingenii* juvēnem.

¹ 362.

³ 396, III. 3) (2).

⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).

² 438; 438, 1.

⁴ 162.

⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).

⁷ 362.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ eligunt Periclem,¹ spectatāc
virtutis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta⁴ navium
 Athenienses Miltiādi⁵ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁶ ac-
 cēpit. 2. Quid sonat vox *voluptatis*? 3. Virtūtes *con-*
tinentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁶ dignae
 sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabūlum recens est. 5. *Domini*
 appellatiōnem semper⁷ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives*.—399.

40. 1. Avīda est *periculi* virtus. 2. Haec aetas *vir-*
tūtum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens *recti* famae⁸ menda-
 cia⁹ ridet. 4. Romāni appetentes¹⁰ *gloriae* atque¹¹ avīdi
laudis fuērunt. 5. Multi *contentiōnis* sunt *eupidiōres*¹²
 quam *veritatis*. 6. Epaminondas fuit *peritus belli, veri-*
tatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens *rei militaris* erat.
 8. Socrātes se omnium *rērum* nescium¹³ fingit. 9. The-
 mistōcles peritissimos¹² *belli* navālis fecit Athenienses.
 10. Homo *ratiōnis*¹⁴ est particeps. 11. Plena *errōrum*
 sunt omnia. 12. Omnes *virtutis* compōtes¹⁵ beāti sunt.
 13. *Viri*¹⁶ propria est *fortitudo*.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive*.—401-403.

41. 1. Damnatio est *judicium*; poena, *legis*. 2. Im-
 beilli *anīmi* est superstitio. 3. Xerxis⁸ classis mille et
 ducentārum navium fuit. 4. Claudius fierat *somni* bre-
 vissimi. 5. Permagni *momenti* est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.

⁷ 582.

¹² 162.

² 363.

⁸ 395.

¹³ 373; 373, 3.

³ 384, II.

⁹ 371, 3, 1).

¹⁴ 335, 2, (3).

⁴ 175, 2.

¹⁰ 575; 353.

¹⁵ 155, 5.

⁵ 371.

¹¹ 587, I.

¹⁶ 393, 3, 3).

⁶ 419, IV.

est florentis¹ *aetatis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae² *populi* Romāni factae³ sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi*⁴ facit. 10. Divitiae a me⁵ *minimi*⁴ putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris*⁶ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetéri. 13. Mentiri⁷ non est meum.⁸ 14. *Tuum* est mihi⁹ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs*.—406–408.

42. 1. *Eorum* miserere,¹⁰ qui¹¹ in miseriis¹² sunt. 2. Animus meminit¹³ *praeteritorum*,¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futūra praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deorum¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia*¹⁶ recordor. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblītum *sui*. 7. Aliorum vitia cernit, *obliviscitur suorum*. 8. *Flagitiorum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci meriti recordor.

10. Magni¹⁷ *rei* publicae intērest omnes copias¹⁸ convenire.¹⁹ 11. Illud *meā*²⁰ magni intērest. 12. Hoc *tuā* nihil¹⁷ referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime²¹ intērest te valēre. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.²²

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive*.—410.

43. 1. *Te* vēteris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *judices*²³ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.	⁹ 385.	¹⁷ 408, 3.
² 131, 1, 2).	¹⁰ 272, 2.	¹⁸ 545.
³ 279; 294.	¹¹ 445.	¹⁹ 408, 2.
⁴ 403; 165.	¹² 435, 1.	²⁰ 408, 1, 2).
⁵ 414, 5.	¹³ 297, I.	²¹ 305, 2; 165.
⁶ 165. 1.	¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.	²² 525.
⁷ 549.	¹⁵ 45, 6.	²³ 78.
⁸ 404, 1.	¹⁶ 407, 1.	

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitatis* solum, sed etiam ¹ *amentiae*. 4. *Fannius Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. *Cicero Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. *Orestes* accusatur *matricidii*. 7. *Nicomedes* *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne ² *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num ² *hujus te* *gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meac, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* *civitatis mōrum*³ piget tae-
detque.⁴

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. *Caesar* *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, *Cato*.⁵ 2. *Quidam* *vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. *Gubernatōris* *ars utilitatis*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritiā* et *luxuriā* Romāna civitas laborabat. 5. *Nimio gaudio* paene⁶ desipiēbam. 6. *Adolescentes* *senum*⁷ *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. *Laetus sorte* tuā vives sapienter.⁸ 8. *Campāni* fuērunt superbi *bonitatis* agrōrum.

II. MANNER.—1. *Miltiādes* summā⁹ *aequitatis* res *Chersonēsi* constituit. 2. *Athenienses* *vi* summā proeliū *commisérunt*. 3. *Sidēra*¹⁰ *carus* suos conficiunt maxīmā¹⁰ *celeritatis*. 4. *Athenienses* *cum silentio*¹¹ audīti sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. *Pausanias* epulabātur *more Persarum*.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. *Servius Tullius* *virtute*

¹ 587, I. 4.

⁵ 367, 3.

⁹ 73, 1.

² 346, II. 1.

⁶ 582.

¹⁰ 165.

³ 72.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹¹ 414, 3.

⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁸ 163, 3.

regnūm tenūit. 2. Nemo fit¹ casu bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiātūr lucro. 4. Tralimur omnes studio laudis.² 5. Magnos homīnes virtūte metimur, non fortūnā. 6. Dido³ vitam suam gladio finīvit. 7. Voluptāte capiuntur homīnes, ut hamo pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae carmīne curae. 9. Boni nullo emolumento impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est a Socrāte.⁶ 2. A Deo omnia⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra ab Numā institūta sunt. 4. A multis⁹ ipsa⁹ virtus contemnūtur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego¹⁰ spem pretio non emo. 2. Vas Corinthium magno pretio mercātus sum. 3. Viginti talentis unam¹¹ oratiōnem Isocrātes vendidit. 4. Si prata magno aestimant, quanti¹² est aestimanda¹³ virtus? 5. Fanum pecuniā grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non gemmis¹⁴ venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est auro, virtutib¹⁵ aurum. 2. Lux sonūtu est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor¹⁶ est odio. 4. Nihil est veritatis luce dulcius. 5. Nihil est ratiōne melius.¹⁷ 6. Lacrimā nihil citius arescit.

7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam Romūlus¹⁸ fuit. 8. Sol major¹⁹ est quam terra. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.

⁷ 441, 1.

¹² 402, III. 1.

² 396, II.

⁸ 294; 294, 2.

¹³ 229, 231.

³ 61, 5; 92, 3.

⁹ 452.

¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).

⁴ 367, 3.

¹⁰ 446.

¹⁵ 165.

⁵ 435, 1.

¹¹ 176.

¹⁶ 417, 1.

⁶ 414, 5.

praestantius quam *honestatē*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortūnam quam *adversam*. 11. Major fānae sitis est quam *virtutis*.¹

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁴ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.¹ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁵ Ariovisti et Caesāris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁶ Pythagoras. 5. Homēri⁷ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romūlum.⁸

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatiōne* nostrae amicitiae⁹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romūlus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹² et *carne*¹³ vescabantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corpōris *firmitatē* aut fortūnae *stabilitatē* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundārunt¹⁵ semper auro regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimōrum virōrum multitudine redundat. 3. Antiochīa eruditissimis homi-

¹ 417, 1.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 384, I.

² 582, 305.

⁷ 395.

¹² 63.

³ 292.

⁸ 432, 433.

¹³ 61, 3.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁴ 587, I. 3.

⁵ 434.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *adjutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis*³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra⁴ *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradīta urbs est, nuda⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtute* multi⁶ praedīti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. *Virtus imitationē*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies orītur.⁶ 3. *Sapientia eo contenta est*, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* *vestrā* frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. *Multis*⁷ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil⁸ opus est *simulationē*. 4. *Navibus* *consuli* usus est. 5. *Quantum*⁹ *argenti*¹⁰ est tibi opus? 6. *Nobis* exempla permulta opus sunt.

Rule XXVI.—Ablative of Place.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. *Haec ab Romānis in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. *Iphicrātes in Thraciā* vixit. 4. *Caesar ab urbe* proficisciētur. 5. *Dariūs ex Asiā* in *Eurōpam*¹¹ exercitūm trajēcit. 6. *Talis Romae* *Fabri*cius, qualis *Aristides Athēnis* fuit.

7. *Tarquinius Superbus* mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. *Numa Pompilius Curibus* habitābat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui¹² nomen *Arethūsa* est. 10. *Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater*, fugit *Tarquinios*¹³ *Corintho*. 11. *Haec terrā marique*¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. *Conon plurīmum*¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*,¹⁶ *Timotheus Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

⁶ 286, 2.

¹¹ 435, 1.

² 149.

⁷ 419, 3.

¹² 387.

³ 441, 1.

⁸ 380, 2.

¹³ 379.

⁴ 93, 1.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 438.

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclarum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtutem
ex me, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex* nimiā potentia oritur
 interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercules, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutinā
contentiōne destitērunt. 8. Zama quinque diērum iter⁴
ab Carthagīne abest. 9. Arioistus millibus⁵ passuum
 sex *a Caesāris castris*⁶ consēdit. 10. Tu, Jup̄iter, Catilinam
a tectis urbis, *a moenibus*, *a vitā* fortunisque civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis*
 expulsus est. 12. *Aristides* nonne⁷ expulsus est *patriā*?
 13. Themistocles imperator bello Persico servitūte Grae-
 ciam liberavit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
curā et *angore*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁸ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis
anno. 2. Socrates supremo⁹ vitae *die* de immortalitate
 animorum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-
 ma¹⁰ natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, eādem Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagravit.
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Arioistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermonem de amicitia habuit paucis *diēbus*¹¹ post mor-
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem¹² decidit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthago septingentesimo *anno* postquād
 condīta erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.⁵ 378, 2.⁹ 163, 3.² 78, 5.⁶ 132.¹⁰ 165.³ 66, 3; 425, 3.⁷ 346, II. 1.¹¹ 427.⁴ 378.⁸ 295, 3.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic*.—428.

Caesar natus sum Procellum

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā*¹ *virtūte* adolescen-
tem, ad Arioivistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir² *summo*
ingenio, *scientiā*, *copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā con-
junxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā*³ et *industriā*.
4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam
doctrinā. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes
gloriā. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exi-*
guo. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*,
nigris oculis.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification*.—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homines⁴ nōn *re*, sed *nomine*.
2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterārum *genere*
superābat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā⁵
fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtūte* praecē-
dunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos⁶ quattuor et viginti,
cuilibet⁷ superiōrum⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artibus* et
gloriā par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute*.—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cogn̄ito Caesāris *adventu*, Arioivistus legātos
ad eum mittit. 2. Ite,⁹ *deis*¹⁰ bene *jurantibus*. 3. Py-
thagoras, *Tarquinio Superbo* regnante, in Italiam venit.
4. *Virtūte exceptā*, nihil amicitiā¹¹ praestabilius est. 5.
Cermāni pellibus¹² utuntur, magnā corpōris *parte nudā*.
6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne* et *Antonio* *consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.⁵ 414, 5.⁹ 295.² 363.⁶ 378.¹⁰ 45, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 410.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto, superavērunt* Ticinū flumen.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432—435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Sophōcles ad summam *senectūtem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtūtum¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia ad- versus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminon- das Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitātis der- lictio contra *naturam* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio² dic̄itur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se*³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda.⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aeginā. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā⁶ *aetāte* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrōne* viātōr. 3. Sex menses⁷ cum *Antiochō* philosōpho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Afri- cānus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae- cetēris floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labōre* dedit mortalib⁹. 9. Aqua erat *pectorib⁹* tenuis.⁸

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *annem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divīsa in *partes* tres. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 396, II.

⁴ 231; 460, 1.

⁷ 378.

² 362.

⁵ 419, III.

⁸ 384, II.

³ 448, 1.

⁶ 441, 6; 166.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera amicitia sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae amicitiae sempiternae* sunt. 3. *Venit hiems glaciālis.* 4. *Fugit irreparabile tempus.* 5. *Nihil est ab omni parte beātum.* 6. *Atra nubes condidit lunam.* 7. *Hora quota est?* 8. *Qualis est tua mens?* 9. *Nemo nascitur dives.*

10. *Stultitia et temeritas fugienda*¹ sunt. 11. *Labor voluptasque, dissimillimā*² natūrā,³ inter se sunt *juncta.* 12. *Non terret sapientem*⁴ mors. 13. *Fortes*⁴ fortūna adjūvat. 14. *Primā*⁵ luce *summus mons a Labiēno tenebātur.*⁶ 15. *Feriunt summos fulgūra montes.* 16. *Roscius assiduus*⁷ ruri⁸ vixit. 17. *Philosophiae*⁹ nos *totos tradīmus.* 18. *Themistocles absens proditionis*¹⁰ est *accusātus.* 19. *Triumphus clarior quam gratior*¹¹ fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. *Omne animal se ipsum*¹² diligit. 2. *Ad quas res aptissimi erimus, in iis elaborabimus.* 3. *Nihil expedit, quod non decet.* 4. *Non est vir*¹³ *fortis, qui*¹⁴ laborem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446—449.—1. *Omnia*¹ 460; 439, 3.⁶ 468.¹¹ 414, 2.² 163, 2; 439, 3.⁷ 443.¹² 452.³ 414.⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.¹³ 362.⁴ 441.⁹ 384, II.¹⁴ 445, 6.⁵ 441, 6.¹⁰ 410, II.

animalia *se*, diligunt. 2. *Te*¹ *tua*,² *me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amīcum de amicitiā scripsi. 4. *Ego* beātus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetātem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effūgit civium *suōrum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450-452.—1. *Haec* est tyran. nōrum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi*³ consolāmūr. 3. *Ille* est vir. 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eādem haec* audīmus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam*⁴ infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrōrum, mutatiōnes tempōrum, rērum vicissitudīnes conservat. 2. Ridentur,⁵ mala *qui* compōnunt carmīna. 3. *Eādem* est utilitatis, *quae*⁶ honestatis, regūla. 4. Servi morībus⁷ iisdem erant, *quibus*⁸ dominus. 5. Animal hoc provīdum, sagax, acūtum, memor, plenum ratiōnis,⁹ *quem*¹⁰ vocāmus hominem, generātum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos*¹¹ legīte studiōse.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii¹² immortāles,¹³ *quam* rem publicam habēmus, in *quā* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455-459.—1. Exspectābam¹⁴ *alī quem* meōrum.¹⁵ 2. Veni Athēnas,¹⁶ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnōvit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*¹⁷ pulchrum est. 5. Optīmuū¹⁸ *quidque*¹⁹ rarissīmuū est. 6. Consūlum *alter*²⁰ exercītum perdiđit, *alter* vendīdit.

¹ 371.

⁸ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁴ 441, 1.

² 441, 1.

⁹ 445, 4.

¹⁵ 379.

³ 452, 1.

¹⁰ 453.

¹⁶ 384.

⁴ 451, 2.

¹¹ 45, 6.

¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.

⁵ 453, 2.

¹² 369.

¹⁸ 458, 1.

⁶ 451, 5.

¹³ 468.

¹⁹ 149.

⁷ 428.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460-463.

63. 1. Homines, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum⁴ ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes⁵ *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque⁶ eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.⁷ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁸ est. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁹ inter se homines. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnāvērunt*.¹⁰

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus *conciliat* amici-
tas. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra morteī. 3. In
proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius oratiōnem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Exspectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consūles, sic Carthagīne quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.⁵ 149, 4.⁸ 463, I.² 460, 2, 1).⁶ 461, 3.⁹ 463, II.³ 380, 2.⁷ 462.¹⁰ 421, II.⁴ 438, 6.

1. *mam' quum venēro, quae² perspexēro, scribam ad te.*
 2. *Ut sementem fecēris, ita metes.* 3. *Si te³ rogavēro aliquid,³ non respondēbis?*

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. *Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexērunt,⁴ celeriter
 nostros perturbavērunt.* 2. *Ipse semper cum Graecis
 Latīna conjunxi.* 3. *Civītas haec semper a me defensa
 est.* 4. *Lacedaemoniōrum gens fortis fuit, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigēbant.* 5. *Summā curā⁵ exspectābam adventum
 Menandri, quem⁶ ad te misēram.* 6. *Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginēm misit, quos
 manībus⁷ equitum Romanōrum⁸ detra-
 xērat.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.—480, 481.

68. 1. *Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnībus rebus⁹ humānis anteponātis.¹⁰* 2. *Philosophia nos docuit, ut nosmet¹¹ ipsos noscerēmus.¹²* 3. *Dubitant nonnulli de mundo, casūne¹³ ipse sit effectus,¹⁴ an mente divīnā.* 4. *Epaminondas quae-
 sīvit, salvusne¹⁵ esset clipeus.* 5. *Epamīnondas rogāvit, essentne fusi hostes.* 6. *Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versātus, ut defendērim multos.*

RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat quispiam, cujusnam¹⁶ causā¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁸* 2. *Videas rebus¹⁹ injustis justos.²⁰*

¹ 379.

⁷ 434, 1.

¹³ 526, II. 1.

² 445, 6.

⁸ 438.

¹⁴ 525.

³ 374.

⁹ 386.

¹⁵ 526, I.

⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹⁶ 188, 3.

⁵ 414, 3.

¹¹ 184, 3.

¹⁷ 414.

⁶ 445.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxime¹ dolere.² 3. Equidem *vellem*,³ ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitatiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis hacc *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. *Religio* et *fides* *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. *Orātor* *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. *Is* qui *impērat* aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ *cupiditāti*. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. *Ne quis*, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementā.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490-493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaēthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ *tollerētur*.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon grāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrevit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimenti¹⁸ *capēret*.¹⁹ 6. Discipūlos id unum²⁰ moneo, ut *praeceptōres*²¹ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.²²

72. UT AND UT NON.—494-496.—1. Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui¹⁹ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epamīnondas adeo fuit veritatis²⁰ diligens, ut ne joco²¹ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

⁸ 386..

¹⁶ 374, 4.

² 550.

⁹ 385.

¹⁶ 396, III.

³ 293.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

⁴ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹⁸ 371.

⁵ 486, II.

¹² 435.

¹⁹ 387.

⁶ 384.

¹³ 66, 2.

²⁰ 390.

⁷ 463, 1.

¹⁴ 492.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem ¹ *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitātē, ut decipi² non posset.³

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497-499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*⁴ doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁵ quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quo minus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civiū causā, *fecērim*.⁶ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere⁷ non possit. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominē, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inventi sunt multi,⁸ qui non modo pecuniam,⁹ sed vitam etiam profundēre¹⁰ pro patriā parāti¹¹ essent.

RULE XLI.—Subjunctive of Condition.—503-513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum metuant. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁰ negligunt, dummodo potentiam consequantur. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹⁵ patris parērem.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duōbus¹⁶ contuear¹⁷ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹⁸ velut si jam ad portas hostis *es*. 3. Quid¹⁹ testibus²⁰ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

¹ 602, III: 2.

⁶ 481, I. 2; 460.

¹⁶ 385.

² 428.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹⁶ 176, 2.

³ 552, 1.

¹⁰ 441.

¹⁷ 525.

⁴ 289.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁸ 214.

⁵ 295, 3.

¹² 552, 3.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

⁶ 486, II.

¹³ 438.

²⁰ 419.

⁷ 414.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

77. SI, NISI, ETC.: QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi paret, imp̄erat.¹ 2. Si beatam vitam volūmus² adipisci,³ virtuti op̄era danda est. 3. Thucydidis oratiōnes ego laudo; imitari neque possim,⁴ si velim,² nec velim fortasse, si possim. 4. Non possem⁵ vivere, nisi in litteris viv̄erem.⁵ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi essent⁶ in senib⁹, non summum⁸ consilium⁹ majores nostri appellassent¹⁰ senātum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession*.—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹¹ sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.¹² 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte constit̄erit. 3. Quamvis se¹³ ipso contentus sit sapiens,¹⁴ amīcis¹⁵ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas litteras attigissem, tamen complures Athēnis¹⁶ dies¹⁷ sum commorātus.

79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSI.—1. Eloquentiae¹⁸ studendum est, etsi eā¹⁹ quidam perverse abutuntur. 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non sit,²⁰ tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo²¹ laudētur, est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause*.—517-520.

80. QUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amīcis metus²² plena sit, ratio ipsa monet amicitias compa-
re. 2. Quum sint in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,
mi

¹ 508.

⁹ 373.

¹⁶ 421.

² 293.

¹⁰ 510, 1; 234.

¹⁷ 378.

³ 552.

¹¹ 362.

¹⁸ 384.

⁴ 509, 289.

¹² 460, 2.

¹⁹ 419.

⁵ 510.

¹³ 419, IV.

²⁰ 460, 2.

⁶ 510; 463, II.

¹⁴ 441.

²¹ 149; 414, 5.

⁷ 78, 5.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

²² 399, 2, 2).

⁸ 163, 3.

necesse est, Deum ¹ haec ipsa habēre ² majōra. 3. Quum venissem ³ Athēnas, ⁴ sex menses ⁵ cum Antiōcho, uobilissimo ⁶ philosōpho, ⁷ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā, ⁸ qui suo toto consulātu ⁹ somnum non vidērit. ¹⁰

81. QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam ¹¹ malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod eā ¹² homīnes capiantur, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne loqueretur, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non rediērim.

RULE XLIV.—Subjunctive of Time with Cause.—521—523.

82. 1. Dum reliquaē naves cōvenīrent, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre ¹³ milītes, dum praefectus arma ¹⁴ inspicēret. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antēquam pronuntient, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante ¹⁵ vidēmus fulguratiōnem, quam sonum audiāmus. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra ¹⁶ pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius sentiret. ¹⁷

RULE ~~XLV~~—Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus habeat. ¹⁸ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid ¹⁹ ipsa valeat, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum habēret odium servitūtis. ²⁰ 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui ²¹ videant, ²² quas in partes iter faciant. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectīgal ²³ sit parsimonia. ²⁴ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

⁹ 426.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

² 549.

¹⁰ 519.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 4⁵

³ 518, II. 1.

¹¹ 373.

¹⁹ 326, 2.

⁴ 379.

¹² 414.

²⁰ 396, II.

⁵ 378.

¹³ 235.

²¹ 445, 5.

⁶ 162.

¹⁴ 131, 1, 4).

²² 500.

⁷ 363.

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

²³ 362.

⁸ 428.

¹⁶ 132; 379, 4.

²⁴ 367.

rībus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus excellat. 7. Mihi non minōri¹ curae² est, qualis res pubblica post mortem meam *futūra sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.³ 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,⁴ quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Eubōeām petērent.⁵ 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis⁶ iisdem⁷ reddēret,⁷ quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne⁸ nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse⁹ videar,¹⁰ quia cum Scipiōne *vixērim*.¹⁰

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹¹ omnes¹² in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis¹³ esse¹⁴ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim¹⁵ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁶ bestiōlas quasdem¹⁷ nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri¹⁸ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*?¹⁹ cur in suas possessiōnes *venīret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,²⁰ quos *vicissent*, quiemadīnōdum *vellement*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi²¹ a Caesāre opus *esset*,²² sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²¹ si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se *venīre*²² oportēre. 5. Divīco ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem popūlus Romānus cum Helvetiis *facēret*,²³ in eam

¹ 165.

² 390.

³ 489.

⁴ 525.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 186.

⁷ 489, 491.

⁸ 419.

⁹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 481, I. 2.

¹¹ 469, II.

¹² 545.

¹³ 582.

¹⁴ 530, I.

¹⁵ 85, III. 1.

¹⁶ 297, IV. 1.

¹⁷ 384.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 385.

²⁰ 452, 5.

²¹ 533, 2.

²² 549, 2.

²³ 533, 3.

partem itūros¹ Helvetios² ubi eos Caesar esse voluisset³ ;⁴
sin bello perséqui⁵ perseverāret, reminiscerētur pristinæ
virtutis⁶ Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative*.—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptates. 2. *Consulite* vobis.⁷ Pa-
tres⁸ conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos,⁹ conjū-
ges, liberos, fortunasque vestras; populi Romani nomen
salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti;¹⁰ fugit hora.
4. *Valetudinem tuam* *cura* diligenter. 5. *Virtutes excita*,
si forte dormiunt. 6. *Poēmata dulcia* *sunto*.¹⁰ 7. *Im-
pius* ¹¹ ne ¹² *audēto*¹³ placare donis iram deōrum. 8. *Con-
sules* *militiae* *summum* *jugum* *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9.
*Noli*¹⁴ te *oblivisci*¹⁴ *Cicerōnem* *esse*. 10. *Cura* ut *quam*
primum¹⁵ *venias*.¹⁶

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.

RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive*.—545.

Predicate after Infinitive.—546, 547.

Infinitive as Subject.—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.¹⁷ 2. Om-
nibus bonis¹⁸ expēdit, *salvam esse rem* *publicam*. 3. A
Deo mundum necesse¹⁷ est regi. 4. Concedendum est¹⁹

¹ 530, I.; 545, 3; 295.⁸ 448.¹⁴ 538, 2.² 545.⁹ 399, 2, 2).¹⁵ 305, 6.³ 533, 4.¹⁰ 537, II.¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).⁴ 552.¹¹ 441.¹⁷ 438, 3.⁵ 406, II.¹² 538, 1.¹⁸ 441, 384.⁶ 384.¹³ 272, 3.¹⁹ 301, 2.⁷ 869.

"

in virtūte solā pos̄itam esse beātam vitam. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse traditum* est. 6. *Lectitavisse*¹ Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.¹ 7. Non esse² cupidum pecunia³ est. 8. Non esse emācem vectīgal est. 9. Contentum suis rebus⁴ esse maximae⁵ sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligēre* parentes⁶ prima⁷ naturae lex⁸ est. 11. Lycurgi temporib⁹ Homērus fuisse dicitur. 12. *Imperāre* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non amāre⁹ impietas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium inventas esse leges. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*¹⁰ amicitiae¹¹ sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti anīmi,¹² quam amāre divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligēre* minima oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹² victoriā¹³ uti nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁴ nihil¹⁵ sapēre¹⁶ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graecō loqui, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt referre¹⁷ beneficium. 6. A Graecis¹⁸ Galli urbes moenib⁹ cingēre didicērunt. 7. Non utilem arbitror esse futurārum rerum scientiam. 8. Concēde nihil esse bonum¹⁹, nisi quod honestum sit.²⁰ 9. Nonne poētae post mortem nobilitāri volunt? 10. *Syracūsas* maximam esse Graecārum urbium²¹ omnium audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens²² philosophiae jure²³ dici potest.²⁴ 12. Nunquam putāvi fore,²⁵ ut supplex ad te venīrem.²⁶ 13. Cato esse quam vidēri bonus²² malēbat.²⁶

¹ 549, 4, 1).

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹⁹ 414.

² 545, 2, 2).

¹¹ 401.

²⁰ 531.

³ 362.

¹² 369.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

⁴ 419, IV.

¹³ 419.

²² 547, I.

⁵ 165.

¹⁴ 416.

²³ 414.

⁶ 371.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

²⁴ 289.

⁷ 166.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

²⁵ 544.

⁸ 426.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

²⁶ 293.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. *Consilium erat continuāre*¹ bellum. 2. *Bene et beāte vivēre* est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. *Postumio negotium dabātur vidēre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimenti⁴ capēret.⁵ 4. *Fuit fama Themistōlem venēnum suā sponte sumpsisse*. 5. *Me non cum bonis esse?*⁶ 6. *Tene hoc, Atti, dicēre*, tali prudentiā⁷ praeditum? 7. *Adeōne hominem infelīcem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554-558.

90. **SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.**—1. *Quaerītur, quid faciendum sit.*¹⁰ 2. *Verum*¹¹ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. *Reliquum est, ut certēmus*¹² officiis¹³ inter nos. 4. *Accēdit quod*¹⁴ patrem¹⁵ amo.

91. **OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.**—1. *Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.*¹⁰ 2. *Rogāvi pervenissentne*¹⁶ *Agri-*
gentum. 3. *Sentīmus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel.* 4. *Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos.* 5. *Me-*
*mīni gloriātum esse Hortensium,*¹⁷ *quod nunquam bello*¹⁸
*civili interfuisset.*¹⁹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559-566.

92. **GENITIVE.—563.**—1. *Sapientia ars*²⁰ *vivendi* putanda est. 2. *Caesar loquendi* finem facit. 3. *Mihi*²¹ *discendi, tibi docendi* facultātem otium praebet. 4. *Le-*
gendi semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. *Epa-*

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁵ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁶ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxime² sum cupiōsus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditātem cupidi sunt *bellōrum* gerendōrum. 9. *Exercendae memoriae* gratiā,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commemōro vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitātes non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*⁹ *creandis* anīmum adjēcit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus alendo erat. 5. Consul *placandis* *diis* dat opēram. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰ et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentī rectēque facēre¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras Lacedaemōna¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi leges contendit. 5. Ubii navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum* *exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna, nobilissimi genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad *delen-dam* *patriam* conjurāvit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homines male agēre¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi leges laboribus eruditunt juventūtem, *venando*, *currendo*, *algendo*, *aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquēndi elegantia augētur *legendis oratorībus*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtūtes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ et bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputāta sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).

² 305, 2; 165.

³ 371.

⁴ 414, 2.

⁵ 426.

⁶ 525; 234.

⁷ 391, 1.

⁸ 384.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁰ 433.

¹¹ 559.

¹² 549.

¹³ 379; 93, 1.

¹⁴ 396, IV.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 414.

¹⁷ 550.

¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in um.*—569.*Supine in u.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesilāum *bellātum* misērunt in Asiam. 2. Themistōcles Argos¹ *habitātum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam² *defensum* revocātus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petītum* oratōres Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optīmum³ *factu*⁴ videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognītu* atque *audītu*, quam sapientībus sententiis⁵ ornāta oratio? 7. Plerāque *dictu*, quam re⁶ sunt faciliōra.⁷

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens*⁸ annūlum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippias in Marathonia pugnā cecīdit, arma contra patriam *ferens*.⁹ 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentēm* in templo Ephesiae Diānae. 4. Sol *occīdens*¹⁰ noctem confīcit. 5. Terra *mutāta*¹¹ nōn mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracūsis¹² *expulsus*, Corinthi¹³ puēros docēbat. 7. Hannibal imperātor¹⁴ *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subēgit. 8. Sacerdos *vincita* in custodiam datur. 9. Regībus *exactis*, consūles creāti sunt. 10. *Perdītis*¹⁵ rebus omnībus, tamen ipsa¹⁶ virtus se sustentāre¹⁷ potest. 11. Athenienses, non *exspectāto*¹⁸ auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.¹⁹ 12. Sperne

¹ 379.⁸ 578, I.¹⁴ 362, 3.² 371.⁹ 292.¹⁵ 578, IV.³ 165.¹⁰ 578, II.¹⁶ 452.⁴ 570, 429.¹¹ 580.¹⁷ 552, 1.⁵ 414.¹² 425.¹⁸ 581.⁶ 429.¹³ 421, II.¹⁹ 221.⁷ 163, 2.

voluptātes; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida moenibus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*³ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammādam* Cassio,⁴ totam Italianam *vastādam* Catilīnae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapientis⁵ anīmus *semper* vacat vitio,⁶ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascītur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁷ *maxīmum*⁸ est pericūlum qui⁹ *maxīmē* timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹⁰ *moderātē* tulimus,¹¹ *sic* adversam fortūnam *fortīter* ferre debēmus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹² *neque* opes¹³ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Attīcus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁴ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipēre nolunt.¹⁵ 6. Est philosōphi¹⁶ habēre¹⁷ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁸ est expetendum; *etēnīm* omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

⁷ 387.

¹³ 133, 1.

² 414.

⁸ 165.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

³ 578, V.

⁹ 445.

¹⁵ 293.

⁴ 384, II.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹⁶ 401.

⁵ 441.

¹¹ 292.

¹⁷ 549.

⁶ 419, III.

¹² 164.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55-90, 99-115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans¹ in tecto domus,² lupo³ praeter-eunti maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu*,” inquit,⁴ “*sed tectum mihi maledicit*.”

Saepe locus⁵ et tempus homines⁶ timidos audaces⁷ reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eodem prato pascebantur⁹ tres¹⁰ boves¹¹ in maxima¹² concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione¹³ tuta erant. Sed dissidio¹⁴ inter illos orto, singuli a feris¹⁵ petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit¹⁶ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.⁶ 61, 2.¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2.² 117, 1; 118, 1.⁷ 373, 3.¹² 100, 3.³ 384.⁸ 463, I.¹³ 431.⁴ 297, II. 2.⁹ 468.¹⁴ 414, 5.⁵ 141.¹⁰ 176.¹⁵ 525.

3. Di-

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallinam, quac ei¹ quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repērit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperīri solet.⁵ Itāque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiābat, etiam minōres perdiđit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digītos vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dimittēret,⁹ dicens: “*Nihil, mehercūle, tam pusillum est, quod de salūte¹⁰ desperāre debeat,¹¹ modo se defendēre velit.¹²*”

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹³ uvam in vite conspicāta ad illam subiliit omnium virium¹⁴ suārum contentiōne,¹⁵ si eam forte attingēre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discēdens dixit: “*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas¹⁶ tollērem.*”¹⁷

Haec fabūla docet, multos ea contemnēre, quac se assēqui posse despērent.¹⁸

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faučibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde¹⁹ igitur condūcit gruem,²⁰ qui illud extrāhat.¹¹ Hoc grus longitudine²¹ colli facile effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem

¹ 384, II.⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.² 221; 552.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁶ 578, III.³ 297; 460, 2.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.⁴ 445, 6.¹¹ 500.¹⁸ 500, 2.⁵ 272, 3.¹² 505.¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.⁶ 165; 153.¹³ 36, 4; 109.²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.⁷ 386.¹⁴ 88, 3.²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens, "Num tibi," inquit, "parva merces³ videtur, quod caput incolüme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?"

The Trumpeter.



106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostiis captus, "Ne⁵ me," inquit, "interficiete; nam inermis sum, neque⁶ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam." At hostes, "Propter hoc ipsum," inquiunt, "te interimemus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi sis⁷ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles."

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos⁸ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹⁰ irritent.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricola senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ approxinquare sentiret,¹⁴ filios convocavit, quos,¹⁵ ut fieri¹⁶ sollet, interdum discordare noverat,¹⁷ et fascem virgulorum afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod¹⁹ quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo sibi²² a fele cavarent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.

⁹ 441; 545.

¹⁷ 277.

² 76; 110, 1.

¹⁰ 559, 563.

¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.

³ 362.

¹¹ 500, 2.

¹⁹ 453.

⁴ 35, I.; 65.

¹² 76, 110.

²⁰ 362.

⁵ 538, 1.

¹³ 386.

²¹ 525.

⁶ 587, I. 2.

¹⁴ 518, II.

²² 385, 3.

⁷ 563; 399.

¹⁵ 515.

²³ 431.

⁸ 518, I.

¹⁶ 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei ¹ tintinnabulum annexetur; ² sic enim ipsos ³ sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures ⁴ quaeprætetur, qui feli tintinnabulum annexeret, nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo, ⁵ plurimos esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi ⁸ vehebantur duo, ⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus ⁹ eorum in prorâ, alter ¹⁰ in puppi ¹¹ residebat. Ortâ tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vitâ desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedebat, gubernatorem, utram ¹⁰ partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret. Cui gubernator, "Proram," respondit. Tum ille, "Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim." ¹²

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut se volare doceret. ¹³ Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam ¹⁴ rem ¹⁵ petere naturae ¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihil ¹⁷ minus instabat, et obsecrâbat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet. ¹⁸ Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferretur. ¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit. ²⁰

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultiat ²⁰ suâ.

¹ 386.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

¹⁵ 371.

² 495, 2.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁶ 391.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 149.

¹⁷ 418.

⁴ 518, II.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹⁸ 293.

⁵ 525.

¹² 517.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

⁶ 566, II.

¹³ 489.

²⁰ 414, 2.

⁷ 165; 411.

¹⁴ 545.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepérant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā,² leo, "Prima," ait,³ "mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur⁴ robur⁵ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluērit,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habitūrum me inimīcum sibi."¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habere vellet?¹²

ANECDOTES.*Anaxagoras.*

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹³ nuntiātā¹⁴ morte filii, dixisse: "Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem."¹⁵

Thales.

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset¹⁶ Deus, "Quod," inquit, "initio¹⁷ et fine caret."

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,¹⁸ "Se ipsum," inquit, "nosse."¹⁹ Interrogātus, quid esset facile: "Altērum," inquit, "admonēre."

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxime commūne esset hominib;²⁰ "Spes," respondit, "hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil."

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,²¹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: "Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit."²²

¹ 463, II.⁸ 451.¹⁵ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁹ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.³ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 234, 2.⁴ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹² 292.¹⁹ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 449, L.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁷ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socr̄ates, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentiique ferrētūr,¹ “ *Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientiss̄imus Socr̄ates dicēbat, *scire se³ nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:* ⁴ *reliquo hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antēquam in templo Jovis⁵ precātus esset.⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,⁸ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynīcus quidam petiit¹⁰ talentum. Respondit,¹¹ *plus¹² esse, quam quod¹³ Cynīcus petere debēret.*⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus¹² esse quam quod¹³ regem decēret dare.*¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae¹⁵ dicenti, se¹⁶ triginta annos habēre,¹⁷ “ *Verum est,*” inquit, “ *nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante¹⁸ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur¹⁹ prohibitūrum,²⁰ quae si vērunt, *num se esset²¹ etiam mori prohibitūrus.*

¹ 518, II.

⁸ 471, II.

¹⁵ 384.

² 469, II.

⁹ 472.

¹⁶ 545.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 234.

¹⁷ 551, I.

⁴ 531.

¹¹ 460, 2.

¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).

⁵ 66, 3.

¹² 165.

¹⁹ 531.

⁶ 523, II. 2.

¹³ 371; 445, 6.

²⁰ 545, 3.

⁷ 61, 2.

¹⁴ 549.

²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniōrum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum² dixisset,¹ “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*”³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset¹ glorians, “*Solem⁵ prae jaculōrum multitudine⁶ et sagittārum non vidēbitis;*” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum riderētur,¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret,⁷ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnare,⁸ non fūgēre est propositum.*”

Solon.



128. Solon quum interrogāretur,¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset,¹⁰ respondit, *sé id nemīnem factūrum¹¹ putasse.*¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.



129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocrītus, the Poet.

130. Miser pōēta praelegērat Theocrīto¹³ versūs suos. Tum interrogābat,¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbāret,⁹ “*Quos¹⁵ omisisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

¹¹ 545, 3.

² 396, III.

⁷ 520, II.

¹² 234.

³ 367, 3.

⁸ 549.

¹³ 386, 1.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 64; 112, E.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. *Cornelia*, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-
rīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e
scholā redīrent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec*,” inquit, “*mea
sunt ornamenta*.”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem
ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonīdes artem memoriae pol-
licerētur,⁶ “*Obliviōnis*,”⁷ inquit, “*mallem*;⁸ *nām me-
mīni etiā, quae⁹ nolo*; *oblivisci non possum, quae
volo.*”

133. Themistōcles quum consulerētur,¹⁰ utrum bono
viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,¹¹
“*Ego vero*,” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹² egeat,¹³
quam pecuniam, quae viro.*”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹⁴ utrum Achilles¹⁵
esse mallet,¹⁶ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mal-
lesne¹⁷ tē in Olympīco certamīne victōrem¹⁸ renuntiāri,
an praeco¹⁹ esse, qui victōrum nomīna²⁰ proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynīcus Myndum²¹ profectus, quum
vidēret²² magnificas²³ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-
dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²⁴ ne urbs egrederētur.²⁵

363.

⁸ 445, 6.¹⁵ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.² 163, 1.⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.¹⁶ 546.³ 518, II.¹⁰ 419, III.¹⁷ 65; 113.⁴ 414, 4.¹¹ 501, I.¹⁸ 379.⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.¹² 575; 384.¹⁹ 164.⁶ 397, 1, (3).¹³ 547, 1.²⁰ 489.⁷ 485, 486, 3.¹⁴ 525.

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitātem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatiōne liberāvit, dixisset: ¹ “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant, ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar³ retulisse.*”

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis ⁴ fortūnae, non equitātu, non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere ⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset ⁷ novam voluptātem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens ⁸ interrogātus, quid postero die ⁹ factūrus esset? ¹⁰ “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id¹¹ elōqui posset, comburērem.*” ¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cuiusdam injustae rogatiōni ¹³ resistēret, ¹ atque is per summam ¹⁴ indignatiōnem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi¹⁵ opus est amicitiā¹⁵ tuā, si, quod¹⁶ rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste factūrus sum?*”

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivia

¹ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹² 510, 1.

² 487.

⁸ 578, I.

¹³ 385.

³ 492, 1; 549, 4.

⁹ 426.

¹⁴ 163, 3.

⁴ 419, III.

¹⁰ 545.

¹⁵ 419, 3.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹¹ 371.

¹⁶ 445, 6.

⁶ 73, 1; 115.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provōco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humāni appellātus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabīle illam meritōque laudātam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem perdīdi.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,⁵ filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse⁶ cognōvit. Corōnam depositus, sed, ut audīvit fortissime pugnantem interiisse,⁷ corōnam capiti⁸ reposuit, numīna testātus, se⁹ majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte dolērem sentire.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympiēis victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est gaudio,⁹ ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,¹⁰ in filiōrum manībus¹¹ anīmam reddēret.¹²

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulābant, ut ex tragediā sententiam quandam tolleret.¹³ Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componēre solēre,¹⁴ ut popūlum docēret,¹⁵ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

⁶ 295, 3.

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

² 149.

⁷ 384, II.

¹² 494.

³ 426.

⁸ 545.

¹³ 492, 3.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

⁵ 551, I.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidi^{bus}¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescriptsit: "Bonⁱ pasto^ris⁵ est, tondere⁶ pecus, non deglubere."

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legati⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, se quoque, respondit, vicem¹⁰ eorum dolere, quod egrégium civem Hectōrem¹¹ amisissent.¹² Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simōnides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaevisisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiēro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaereret,¹⁹ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum diērum, admiransque Hiēro requireret, cur ita faceret¹⁶; "Quia," inquit, "quanto¹⁹ diutius considero, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior."

¹ 70, 2; 384.

⁸ 418.

¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).

² 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 444, 1 & 4.

¹⁵ 518, II.

³ 545.

¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).

¹⁶ 525.

⁴ 577.

¹¹ 363.

¹⁷ 563.

⁵ 401.

¹² 531.

¹⁸ 371.

⁶ 549.

¹³ 178.

¹⁹ 418.

⁷ 431, 2, (1).

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Itālos primus⁵ agricultūram⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latīnus in illis regionibus imperāvit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecōrum pepercērat,⁹ aufūgit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹¹ Ibi Latīnus rex ei¹² benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.¹³ Aenēas urbem condidit, quam in honōrem conjūgis¹⁴ Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aeneac mortem Ascanius, Aenēac filius, regnum accēpit. His¹⁵ sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁹ 254.

² 426.

⁶ 374.

¹⁰ 253.

³ 549, 4.

⁷ 247, II.

¹¹ 384, II.

⁴ 373.

⁸ 385.

¹² 81, 2.

transtulit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes, usque ad Romanam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnaverunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitorem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habere vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit;¹² Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possiderebat,¹³ Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,¹⁴ et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.¹⁵ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁶ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperrit.¹⁷ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁸ matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tiburim¹⁹ abjeci jussit.²⁰

153. Forte Tiburis aqua ultra ripam se effuderebat,²¹ et, quum puéri in vado essent positi,²² aqua refluens²³ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,²⁴ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²⁵ videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regionis, pueros sustulit,²⁶ et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²⁷ dedit.

¹ 632.

² 76; 110, 1.

³ 282.

⁴ 580.

⁵ 421, II.

⁶ 253, 2

⁷ 165.

⁸ 429

⁹ 125.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 527.

¹² 491.

¹³ 253, 1.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

¹⁶ 518, II.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

¹⁹ 518, I.

²⁰ 578, II.

²¹ 254, 5.

²² 453.

²³ 578, V.

Rome founded, 753 B.C.

154. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastores transegérunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecérunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituérunt. Tum urbem condidérunt in monte Aventino, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,² Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romulus, ut civium nūmērum augēret,⁵ asylum patefēcit,⁶ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurrērunt. Sed novae urbis cīvībus⁷ conjūges deērānt. Itāque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitīmis popūlis cum mulierībus et libēris venissent,² Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes⁹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellūm adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹⁰ appropinquārent,² forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābānt, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹¹ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹² Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹¹ quod¹³ in sinistris manībus¹⁴ gerērent,¹⁵ annūlos aureos et armillas signifi-
cābānt. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nām et ea in sinistris manībus gerēbānt.

¹ 253; 253, 1.

⁶ 279.

¹¹ 492, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 386, 2.

¹² 254, 280.

³ 525.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹³ 445, 6.

⁴ 131, 1; 414.

⁹ 578, I.

¹⁴ 118, 1.

⁵ 269; 491.

¹⁰ 386.

¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caēdis finem facērent.³ Utrīque his precībus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitātem descripsit.⁴ Centum senatōres legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetātem, tuū ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptārum nominībus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitū lustrāret,⁶ inter tempestātem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ homīnum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatorībus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum¹⁰ esse existimavērunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unū anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curībus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinōrum, natus rex creātus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurīma instituit, ut populi barbāri et bellicōsi mores mollīret.¹³ Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,¹⁴ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 431, 2.

² 575.

⁷ 577.

¹² 421, II.

³ 492, 2.

⁸ 386.

¹³ 491.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁹ 459.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

⁵ 253.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabinos fortem et strenuum virum praestiterat.² Rex³ creatus bellum Albani indixit, idque trigeminorum, Horatiorum et Curiatiorum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duobus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filia nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latinos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tiburis ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarati filius, qui tyranos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriā venérat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniiis accepit, aliquando Romanum¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui cum filiorum suorum tutorem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercepit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.⁶ 269.¹¹ 295, 3.² 264, 2.⁷ 391.¹² 379.³ 362, 3.⁸ 252.¹³ 282.⁴ 378, 1.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁴ 421, II.⁵ 518, II.¹⁰ 442, 1.¹⁵ 373.

didit, qui minorum gentium sunt appellati. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intravit. Cloacas fecit; ³ Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anni filios, ⁴ quibus regnum eripuerat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili feminā, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset, ⁵ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanquil de superiore⁶ parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convaluisset, Servio Tullio obediret.*⁷ Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.¹⁰ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfactus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui Seryius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfactus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹¹ rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in via jacens, ¹² carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus¹³ meruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitimorum popu-

¹ 386.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 379, 3.

² 442, 1.

⁷ 163, 3.

¹² 577.

³ 253, 1.

⁸ 533, 4.

¹³ 414, 4.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 429.

⁵ 386, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1. &c.

lōrum vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdīdit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliīque nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ci portas urbis claudēret.⁵ Exercītus quoquē, qui civitātem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itāque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consūles coēpērē⁷ pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coērēret.⁹ Annūqñ iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitātem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.¹⁰ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regībus, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus; ¹¹ Corīnus¹⁰ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno¹¹ paulo post dignitas sublāta est.¹² Placuērat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae manēret.¹³ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publīcola consul factus est.¹⁴

¹ 253, 2

⁶ 481, 2.

¹¹ 386.

² 468.

⁷ 235, 297.

¹² 292, 2.

³ 234.

⁸ 509.

¹³ 492.

⁴ 252.

⁹ 491.

¹⁴ 294.

⁵ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquinii filius, sese invīcem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.³ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam⁴ sibi⁵ fecit; quum morbo extīnctus esset,⁶ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁷ Ita primus annus quinque consūles habuit.

Handwritten
War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁸ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.⁹ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohībūt, donec pons¹⁰ a tergo ruptus esset.¹¹ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹² conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis anīimi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹³ ut regem occidēret.¹⁴ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignībus allātis¹⁵ terrēret,¹⁶ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁷ Hoc facīnus rex mirātus juvēnem dimīsit¹⁸ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁹ *trecentos alios juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*²⁰ Hac re terrītus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

⁷ 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

² 248, I. 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

¹⁴ 580.

³ 373.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁵ 518, II.

⁴ 384.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹⁷ 297, II.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

¹² 414, 2.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibīque privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ populus Romae seditionem fecit, questus quod tributis et militia a senatu exhaustur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Anicem⁵ amneum⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbati Menenium Agrippam miserunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliaret.⁷ Hiq iis inter alia fabulam narravit de ventre et membris humani corporis; quā populus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribuni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscorum Coriolis, quam bello cepérat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri cōcepit. Quare urbe¹¹ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanorum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹² exercitus factus Romanos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suorum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae¹³ parcēret. Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹⁴ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.¹⁵ Quo facto¹⁶ a Volscis ut proditor occisus¹⁷ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

⁶ 106, 1.

¹¹ 362, 3.

² 281, I. 1.

⁷ 500.

¹² 385.

³ 580.

⁸ 494.

¹³ 463, II.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

⁵ 61, 4.

¹⁰ 425. •

The Fabii cut off at the Cremēra, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homīnes, duc⁴ Fabio consūle.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent¹ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁶ usi eos in insidias pellexisserent, in proelio exorto⁷ omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetātem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam.⁸ Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maxīmum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.⁹

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame¹⁰ laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro⁹ emērent,¹⁰ quum Camillus cum manu militum supervenientis hostes magno proelio superāvit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli itērum ad urbem accessērant, et quarto milliario¹¹ trans Aniēnem fluvium¹² consedērunt. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corpōris magnitudine¹³ fortissimum Romanōrum ad certāmen singulāre provocāvit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.

⁵ 363. ✓

⁹ 416.

² 149.

⁶ 419, I.

¹⁰ 494.

³ 282.

⁷ 577.

¹¹ 422, 1, 2).

⁴ 430, 431.

⁸ 414, 2.

¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvēnis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliāvit, quo ornātus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitib⁴bus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honōre dictatōris profectus est.⁵ Qui⁶ quum negotii cujusdam causā Romam redīret,⁷ praecēpit Quinto Fabio Rulliāno, magistro equitū, quem apud exercitū reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committēret.⁸ Sed ille occasiōnem nactus⁹ felicissime dimicāvit, Samnītes delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatōre capītis¹⁰ damnātus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,¹¹ et ingenti favōre¹² militū et populi liberātus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹³ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficerētur.¹⁴

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duōbus annis¹⁵ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consūles bellum adversū in Samnītes gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesīno, duce hostiū, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudīnas Romānos pellexit¹⁶ in angustias, unde sese expedīre non potērant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum¹⁷ putāret.¹⁸ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

⁷ 282.

¹² 494.

² 332, I. 2).

⁸ 410, 2.

¹³ 418.

³ 248, I. 5.

⁹ 253.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

⁴ 453.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

⁶ 492, 2.

Romanōrum vires frangerentur, aut omnes dimittendos; (ut beneficio obligarentur) Pontius utrumque consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annōrum superāti sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

28 263
275

180. Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentinis bellum indicum est, quia legatis Romanōrum injuriam fecissent. Hi Pyrrhum, Epī regem, contra Romānos auxilium poposcērunt. Is mox in Italiam vēnit, tumque primum Romāni cum transmarīno hōste pugnavērunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus. Hic, quin exploratōres Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duei, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiārent Pyrrho, quaeunque a Romānis agerentur.

181. Pugnā commissā Pyrrhus auxilio elephantōrum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romānos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo honore tractāvit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interficti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre vidēret, tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: "Ego cum talibus viris brevi orbē terrārum subigērem."

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastāvit; Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad Praeneste¹³ venit, milliario¹⁴ ab urbe octāvo decimo. Mox terrōre exercitus,¹⁵ qui cum consule sequebātur, in Campaniam se recēpit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de captīvis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 106, 2.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 280.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; capti-
vos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium,
sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui pro-
mittaret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵
est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratiōne teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eā conditiōne, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupavērat, retinēret.⁸ Romāni respondērunt, eum cum Romānis pacem habēre non posse, nisi ex Italīa recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho cum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altēro proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephanti interficti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicens Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum venēno occisūrum,¹² si munus sibi darētur.¹³ Hunc Fabricius vincetum reduci jussit ad domīnum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*” Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹⁴ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

⁶ 518, II.

¹⁰ 525.

² 577.

⁷ 500, 1.

¹¹ 542, 1.

³ 494.

⁸ 495, 3.

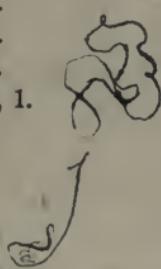
¹² 545, 3.

⁴ 509.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹³ 279.

⁵ 275, 1.



PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

First Punic War 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam traherunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in eā insulā occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primū Romāni, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asinā consulibus,² mari³ dimicaverunt. Duillus Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla Victoria Romānis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnā navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recēpit; Romāni vīginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus praeliis vicērunt, magnam vim hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romānis petiērunt.⁷ Quam quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, defēnollet⁸ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petiērunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).⁶ 248, I. 1, foot-note.⁹ 252, 4; 234.² 431.⁶ 518, II.¹⁰ 453.³ 422, 1.⁷ 165, 1.¹¹ 518.⁴ 253, 2.⁸ 85, 2.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitū magno proclio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla conjectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum ro-gavērunt, ut Romam proficiseerētur,³ et pacem captivo-rumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātū dixit,⁴ se desiisse⁵ Romānum esse ex illā die, quā⁶ in potestūtem Poenōrum venisset.⁷ Tum Romānis suasit,⁸ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent:⁹ illos enim tot casib⁹ fractos spem nullam nisi in pāce habēre:¹⁰ tanti¹¹ non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent,¹² redderentur.¹³ Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissi-mis suppliciis extinctus est.¹⁴

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulib⁹, anno belli Pūnici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captac, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹⁵ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem peti-ērunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁶ est. Captīvi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁷ Sardiniā, et ceteris insūlis, quae inter Italia in Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniām, quae eitra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

⁶ 531.

¹¹ 495, 2.

² 518, II.

⁷ 269.

¹² 275, 1.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁸ 492, 2.

¹³ 273, III. *mergo.*

⁴ 234.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁴ 273, II.

⁵ 426.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium dueem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admovérat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romānis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello⁸ abstineret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem misérunt, ut mandaretur⁹ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹¹ Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixerunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimēnus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relicto,¹² Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia pedestrum, et viginti millia equum, septem et triginta elephantes abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus¹³ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹² in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁴ Multi populi se Hannibali dedidérunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimēnum lacum superat.¹⁵

¹ 418.

⁶ 391.

¹¹ 492.

² 447.

⁷ 282, gradior.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

³ 378.

⁸ 425, 2.

¹³ 442, 1.

⁴ 386.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁴ 467, III.

⁵ 491.

¹⁰ 518.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibalem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatōres triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quādraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periérunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōne facere dignātus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,² manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitātes, quae Romānis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulērunt.⁵ Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimērent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armāti capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aurēorum annulōrum Cartliaginem misit, quos manib⁹⁸ equitum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibalis, Hasdrubal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionib⁹ vinclitur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Siciliā res prospere gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.

⁵ 292, 2.

⁹ 248, I. 1.

² 460, 3.

⁶ 492.

¹⁰ 269.

³ 445, 7.

⁷ 500, 2.

¹¹ 467, III.

⁴ 385.

⁸ 386, 2.

¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevīnus in Macedoniaū cum Philippo et multis Graeciae popūlis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitātes in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interficti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulāri virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum ~~Italīum~~ Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritāte suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthagīnem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispānis accepērant. Hos obsides parentībus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitātes ad eum uno anīmo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decīmo postquam in Italiam Hannibāl venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Afrīcam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospēre pugnat, totumque ejus exercitū delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undēcim millia hominū occīdit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹⁰ re auditā,³ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginiensībus in Afrīcam redīre jubētur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

¹ 379.

⁵ 577.

⁸ 414, 3.

² 282.

⁶ 426.

⁹ 266, I.

³ 431, 2, (3).

⁷ 70, 2.

¹⁰ 453.

⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentātam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritis-
simi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitībus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensībus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloriā triumphā-
vit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punīcum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coepērat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finīto Punīco bello, secūtum est Macedonīcum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Maccedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellāvit, ingentībus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui³ Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionībus, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnām superāvit, et viginti millia peditū ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Maccedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuērat, Rōmānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amīcis desertus in Pauli potestātem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitātē magnitudinēs;⁶ nam sedēcim remōrum ordīnes

¹ 518, II.

³ 453.

⁵ 431, 2, (3).

² 427, 3.

⁴ 495, 3.

⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latere² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecērunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipiōnem,³ Scipiōnis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus⁴ in Africā militābat.

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipiōnis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Africam trajecērānt, consul est creūtus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hauc urbem a civībus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multārum civitātū excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africāe reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesimo anno, postquam condīta erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 3..

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁶ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-
WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infāmem, quam popūlus et senātus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostībus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africānus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignāvum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitātes partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accēpit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis condītæ sexcentesīmo sexagesīmo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eōdem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridātem, regem Ponti, decrētum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honōrem eripere conātus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionībus suis in Italiā morabātur,⁷ cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfēcit, tum fugāvit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridātem coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁸ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1.

⁶ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finībus² contentus esset.

bīl war, continued
Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulībus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscriptsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Universus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subvenīret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostiū exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,⁹ qui se dedidērānt, interfici jussit; duo millia equitū et senatōrum proscriptsit.¹⁰ Tum de Mithridāte triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italīcum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civīle, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia homīnum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹¹

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesīmo octogesīmo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹² est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducībus¹³ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatoriō, qui Capuae¹⁴ erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

² 419, IV.

⁷ 253, 2.

¹² 270.

³ 467, 4.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

¹³ 430, 431.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁹ 441.

¹⁴ 421, II.

⁵ 234.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitū fere sexaginta millium armatōrum, multosque duces et duos Romānos consūles vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsūle, et, post multas calamitātes Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora pirātae omnia maria infestābant ita, ut Romānis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrārum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompēio decretū est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitāte et celeritāte confēcit. Mox ei delātum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridātem et Tigrānem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridātem in Armeniā Minōre nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriōnes. Mithridātes fugit⁹ cum uxōre et duōbus comitībus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnācis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venēnum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridātes, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnāvit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duōbus: contra Romānos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrāni deinde Pompēius bellum intūlit. Ille se ei dedidit, et in castra Pompēii venit, ac diadēma

¹ 270.

⁶ 494.

¹¹ 587, I. 2.

² 273, I.

⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.

¹² 279, ago.

³ 426.

⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 284, II.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 279.

¹⁴ 878, 1.

⁵ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁰ 70.

J. B. Bulwer

suum in ejus manib⁹ collocāvit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multāvit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superāvit. Armeniam Minōrem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donāvit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiae³ civitatem, libertātē⁴ donāvit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.⁵ Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodēcim millib⁹ Judaeōrum occīsis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His⁶ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum dueti sunt filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judaeōrum. Praelāta ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catilinæs
Catilinæ's Conspiracy, 63 B. C. .

207. Marco Tullio Cicerōne⁸ oratōre et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā⁷ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo. Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi genēris vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁹ patriam conjurāvit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe¹⁰ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C.: in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno turbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibūlo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decretā esset,¹¹ semper vincendo¹²

¹ 425, 2, 2).

⁵ 414.

⁹ 425.

² 384, 1.

⁶ 430, 431.

¹⁰ 518, II.

³ 391.

⁷ 580.

¹¹ 566, I.

⁴ 520, II.

⁸ 565, 1.

usque ad Oceānum Britanniūm processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhēnum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intūlit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognitūm⁵ erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhēnum aggressus, ingentībus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civīle successit,¹ quo Romāni nomīnis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscēre altērum consulātūm; quem⁶ quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,⁷ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitībus, in urbem redīre. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimō, ubi milites congregātos⁸ habēbat, infesto exercitū⁹ Romam contendit. Consūles cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibīque Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincēre, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thessaliā apud Pharsālūm ingentībus utrimque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2, ⁴.

⁶ 453.

¹¹ 234.

² 262.

⁷ 518.

¹² 273, III.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 388, 1.

¹³ 293.

⁴ 391.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁴ 414.

⁶ 575.

¹⁰ 463, I.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducib⁹ convenērunt. Pugnātum est ² ingenti contentiōne, ³ victusque ad postrēnum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. ⁴ Ipse fugātus Alexandriā petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor ⁵ a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret ⁶ auxilia. At hic fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus, ⁶ occīdit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo ⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrīmas fudisse ⁸ dicītur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam ⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriā venisset Caesār, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum ¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorīcā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā ¹¹ potitus, regnum Cleopātræ dedit. ¹² Tum inde profectus ⁶ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque ¹³ civilibus toto terrārum orbe ¹⁴ compositis, Romānam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius ¹⁵ agēre coepisset, ¹⁶ conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatorib⁹, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos ¹⁷ Bruti duo ex genēre illīus Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulnerib⁹ confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.

⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 431, 2, (3).

² 301, 3.

⁸ 279.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

³ 414, 3.

⁹ 583, 2.

¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.

⁴ 362.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 297.

⁵ 491.

¹¹ 419.

¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

⁶ 282.

¹² 264.

The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—Death of Cicero.

212. Interfecto Caesare, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favebat Caesaris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesaris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata re publica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis² judicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amissso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Caesari³ magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicatus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juvени viginti annorum, consulatus daretur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscriptus. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; perit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepserat, vietam¹¹ interfecerunt. Tum viatores rem publicam ita inter se divisérunt,¹² ut Octavi-

¹ 385.

⁵ 492, 1.

⁹ 463, II.

² 362.

⁶ 460, 2.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

³ 390, 2.

⁷ 270.

¹¹ 579.

⁴ 269, torqueo.

⁸ 439.

¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam accipēret.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cae-
sāris Octaviāni, Cleopātrā, regīnam Aegypti, uxōrem
duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum
Cleopātra cupiditātē muliēbri optat Romae regnāre.
Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri
apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in
Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quum omnes ad Augustum
transīrent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque
aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita
bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Roman
rediit aīno duodecīmo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo
inde tempōre rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor
annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum
Antonio et Lepido tenuērat. Ita ab initio principātus
eius usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuēre.

¹ 494.

⁴ 518.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

² 418.

⁵ 279, emo.

⁸ 378, 1.

³ 445, 8.

⁶ 275, stinguo.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular*, *Defective*, and *Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythia bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatē non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amīcis ut Graeciam redigēret⁷ in suam potestatē, classem quingentārum navium comparāvit, eīque Datim⁸ praefēcit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta pedītum millia, et decem equītum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 518, II.

⁷ 492, 2.

² 414, 7.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁸ 85, 4.

³ 371, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Platæenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatōrum complēta sunt: quae³ manus mirabili flagrābat pugnandi cupiditāte. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locōque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commisérunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiārum suārum, configere cupiēbat. Itaque in aciem pedītum centum, equītum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commīsit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplicem numērum hostium profligārint;⁷ adeoque perterrūerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quā pugnā nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostrāvit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darīus, bellum instauratūrus, in ipso apparātu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Eurōpam⁹ cum tantis copiis invāsit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentārum navium¹⁰ longārum fuit, quam duo millia onerariārum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentōrum millium pedītum, equītum quadringentōrum millium fuērunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlāta, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

⁶ 418.

¹¹ 453.

² 178.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

¹² 549, 4.

³ 445, 8.

⁸ 518.

¹³ 569.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁴ 525.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹⁰ 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent:² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, adiungunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes: suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displacebat, et in terra dimicari⁶ magis placet. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonida, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbaros progrederi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interierunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in qua ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflxit:¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudine circumiretur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manere, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ anticipati premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athenias, apud Salamina, classem suam constituissent.

¹ 492, 2.

⁷ 575.

¹³ 491.

² 495, 3.

⁸ 500, 1.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

³ 93, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

⁴ 429.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

⁵ 578, V.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

⁶ 549.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹⁸ 493, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendantibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenérat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classiarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defendērent; Themistocles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostiis esse posse⁴ aīebat,⁵ dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeerat, fore⁷ affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ moneret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majore cum labore, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum,¹³ quum singulos consecūri cōgerētur; quos si statim aggredētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratīis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re auditā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostiis, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ conflixit, ut ejus multitūdo navium explicāri non potuērit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistoclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.

⁷ 297, III. 2.

¹³ 545, 3.

² 165, 441.

⁸ 527.

¹⁴ 495.

³ 492, 2; 461, 3.

⁹ 518.

¹⁵ 391.

⁴ 289.

¹⁰ 453, 5.

¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).

⁵ 297, II. 1.

¹¹ 453.

¹⁷ 482, 2.

⁶ 386.

¹² 509.

¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiōrem eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Helle-s-ponto fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac redītu in Asiam excluderētur. Itāque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum judicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, rēgis genērum, apud Plataeas fudērunt:⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamq̄e omnībus pacātis, Athenienses belli dāmna reparāre coepērunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius affixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Attīcae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultiōnis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

⁶ 545, 3.

⁸ 297.

² 551, 3.

⁶ 279.

⁹ 417.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁷ 280.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves condescendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquérant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitārent,¹ aut in proditionis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicātum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamāchus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effūsae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamāchus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusārum⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marīnis commeatibus¹⁰ interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportūna bello loca¹³ occūpat. Duōbus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

² 301, 3.

⁷ 390.

¹¹ 279.

³ 165, 1.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

¹² 276, III.

⁴ 378.

⁹ 396, V.

¹³ 141.

⁵ 286, 2.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjēcit, sociosque obsidiōne¹ liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamāchus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiādes suminā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditiōne tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores viguerant, perterriti pacem petērent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestrībus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestātem. Alcibiādes simul cum collēgis receperat Ioniam, Hellēspontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjūnxerant, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuerant usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletatō exercitu, maximis rēbus gestis, Athēnas venerunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Darīus, rex Persārum, filium suū, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortūnae priōris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiādem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentinō adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

⁵ 419, I.

⁹ 429.

² 414, 3.

⁶ 419, III.

¹⁰ 282.

³ 294.

⁷ 166.

¹¹ 235.

⁴ 494.

⁸ 269.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādis locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortūnā victos¹ arbitrantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itāque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navībus² exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numērus militum explerētur, senes et puēri arma capēre coacti sunt. Plurībus itāque proeliis adverso Marte pugnātis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitū, qui, navībus relictis, in terram praedātum³ exiērat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eōque impētu totum bellum finīvit. Hac enim clāde res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigāvit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdātam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negārunt, se passūros, ut ex duōbus Graeciae oculis alter eruerētur;⁸ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt pollicīti, si longi muri brachia dejicērent,⁹ navesque tradērent; denique si res publicā triginta rectōres, ex civībus deligendos, accipēret. His legībus acceptis, tota civītas subīto mutāri coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedāemoniis¹⁰ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercēre coepērunt.

¹ 545, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁷ 495, 1.

² 386, 2.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁸ 509.

³ 569.

⁶ 518, II.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenarent Athenas, Thrasybulus Phylen¹ confugit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum haberet,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugērunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.: of Mantinea, 362 B.C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligārunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadvertēret, mortiferum se vulneris accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicensse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audīvit, “*Satis,*” inquit, “*vixi; invictus enim morior.*” Tum, ferro extracto, confessum exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

⁶ 163, 1.

¹¹ 234.

² 445, 4.

⁷ 254, 5.

¹² 87, II. 1.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 335, 4.

¹³ 533, 3.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁴ 549.

⁵ 280.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Laçedaemonii se nunquam refecērunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo alieno paruerunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum reditus publicos effundēbant, frequentiusque in theātris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedōnum nomen emergēret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitūtis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes natiōnes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem exscindit, et praedā⁶ ingenti fruīt. Inde auraria in Thessaliā, argenti metalla in Thraciā occūpat. His ita gestis, forte evēnit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptatiōnum suārum judicem⁷ eligērent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁸ supervēnit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliāvit.

¹ 445, 4.⁴ 378, 1.⁷ 373.² 386.⁵ 282.⁸ 414, 7.³ 495, 2.⁶ 419, I.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chæronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythes dolo viciisset, diu dissimulātum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebāni se junxērunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majōre militum numēro praestarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ indurātā Macedōnum virtūte vincuntur. Non tamen immemōres pristīnae virtūtis⁶ cecidērunt; quippe adversis vulnerībus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducībus accepērānt, morientes corporībus texērunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominatiōnis et vētustissimam libertātem finīvit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callīde dissimulāta laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illā die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non corōnas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victōrem nemo sentīrēt.¹² Atheniensibus et captīvos gratis remīsit, et bello consumptōrum¹³ corpōra sepultūrae reddīdit. Compositis in Graeciā rebus, omnium civitātum legātos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹³ evocāri Corinthum¹⁴ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro merītis singulārum civitātum statuit, conciliumque omnium, velūti unum senātum,¹⁵ ex omnībus legit. Auxilia deinde singulārum civitātum describuntur; nec dubium erat, cum Persārum imperium et suis et Graeciae virībus impugnatūrum esse.

¹ 563.

⁶ 399, 2, 2).

¹¹ 269.

² 282.

⁷ 428.

¹² 494.

³ 292, 2.

⁸ 578, V.

¹³ 565, 1.

⁴ 518, I.

⁹ 587, I. 5.

¹⁴ 379.

⁵ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 575.

¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobilis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transītu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indīgno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultiōnemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo judīce exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūtē⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artībus bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudēre¹⁰ hostībus,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anīmo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio ultiōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avīdus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hōstem procurrēre, manum conserēre, pericūlis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevīre. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterārum cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater mājoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.

⁶ 429.

¹¹ 414, 2.

² 414, 3.

⁷ 387.

¹² 164.

³ 518, II.

⁸ 450, 2, 1).

¹³ 486, 5.

⁴ 292, 2.

⁹ 580.

¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁶ 386.

¹⁰ 545, 1.

¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio anīmus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternārum exsequiārum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscos ad tumūlum patris occīdi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiōnes extinxit. Deinde ad Persicū bellum proficisces, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedonia et Eurōpā habēbat, amīcis divīsit; *sibi⁶ Asiam sufficēre praefātus.*⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi anīmus fuit. Quippe omnes oblīti conjūgūm⁹ liberorumque, et longinquaē a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jacūlum velut in hostīlem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁵ accipiant.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque ad tumūlos herōum,¹⁷ qui Trojāno bello cecidērant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granīcus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostēm petens milītes a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum¹⁸ suis rebus praefātus, nec per-*

¹ 385, 575.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

² 425, 2.

⁸ 387.

¹⁴ 284, I.

³ 453.

⁹ 406.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

⁵ 276, II. 1.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

⁶ 386.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessūri¹ venērint. In exercitu ejus fuēre pedītum triginta duo millia, equītum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrārum orbem² vincēre est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitū legēret,³ non juvēnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militavérant, elēgit: ut non tam milītes, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastīae fuit. In acie Persārum sexcenta millia milītum fuērunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedōnum superāta, terga vertērunt. Itāque magna caedes Persārum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedītes, centum viginti equītes ecclidēre; quos rex magnifice humātos statuis equestrībus donāvit; cognātis cōrum autem immunitātes dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defēcit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darīi, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darīus cum quadringentis millibus pedītum ac centum millibus equītum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam milītis munia⁷ exsequebātur. Macedōnes cum rege ipso in equītum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruīnae strages erat. Circa currum Darīi jacebānt nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darīum vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolōre efferāti, jugum quatēre et regem cūrru⁹ excutēre

¹ 578, V.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁷ 131, 4.)

² 106, 2.

⁵ 165.

⁸ 419, I.

³ 518, II.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁹ 434, 1.

coepérant: quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret¹ in hostium potestātem, desilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebātur, imponit. Tum vero cetéri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrōrum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darīi fuēre: in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentia⁴ et clementia vincēret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persārum opibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recepērunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiōra⁸ penētrat; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patro Aegyptiōrum more mutaret, adīre Jovis Ammōnis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecrātam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis coniectam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipēre ait¹³ et agnoscēre, humānae sortis¹⁴ oblītus. Consūlit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destināret¹⁵ PATER. Aequē in adulatiōnem composi-
tus, terrārum omnium rectōrem fore ostendit. Post haec instītit quaerēre, an omnes parentis sui imperfectōres poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violāri, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amīcis, ut ipsi quoque consulērent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaequivērunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.

⁷ 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

² 467, III.

⁸ 441, 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁵ 525.

⁴ 420.

¹⁰ 384.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

⁵ 494.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

⁶ 443, 1.

¹² 168, 3.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomine auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Dariūs pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nob̄lem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occīsus.⁶ Cedēre⁷ Persae, et laxāre ordines; iamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Dariūs quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtīgit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertatis,¹ ad arma concurrērat, auctoritātem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem⁹ motum Antipāter, dux¹⁰ ab Alexandro in Macedonia relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹¹ ut Alexandro felicitāte, non virtute inferior viderētur,¹² tantam stragēm hostium edidit,¹³ ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēnum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

⁶ 498.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

² 391.

⁷ 545, 1.

¹¹ 70.

³ 295, 3.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

¹² 491.

⁴ 379.

⁹ 453.

¹³ 280.

⁵ 396, III.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finīret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenīrent, phaleras equōrum et arma militum argento indūcit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis¹ non repugnantibus parcī jussīt.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultīmis² oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus³ in laetitiam effūsus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instaurātā comissatiōne invītāt. Accepto pocūlo, inter bibendum⁴ velūti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianīmis, tanto dolōre cruciātus est, ut ferrum in remēdia poscēret.⁵ Venēnum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, agnoscēre se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, aīt, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milītes, insidiis periisse⁶ regem suspicantes, ipse sedāvit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admīsit, osculandamque⁷ dextram porrexit.⁸ Quum lacrimārent⁹ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argūmento fuit. Ad postrēnum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficēre eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.⁶ 494.⁸ 260, 1, 1).² 166.⁵ 295, 3.⁹ 518, L³ 443.⁷ 578, V.¹⁰ 373.⁴ 565, 1.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accedit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² judicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mense unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humānum modum⁵ vi⁶ anni praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accēpit; alterius, belli Illyrii, alterius, certamini Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritiā, per quinquennium Aristotēle, philosōpho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timērent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicērit;⁷ nullam urbem obsēdit, quam non expugnavērit. Victor denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 434, 1.

⁴ 378.

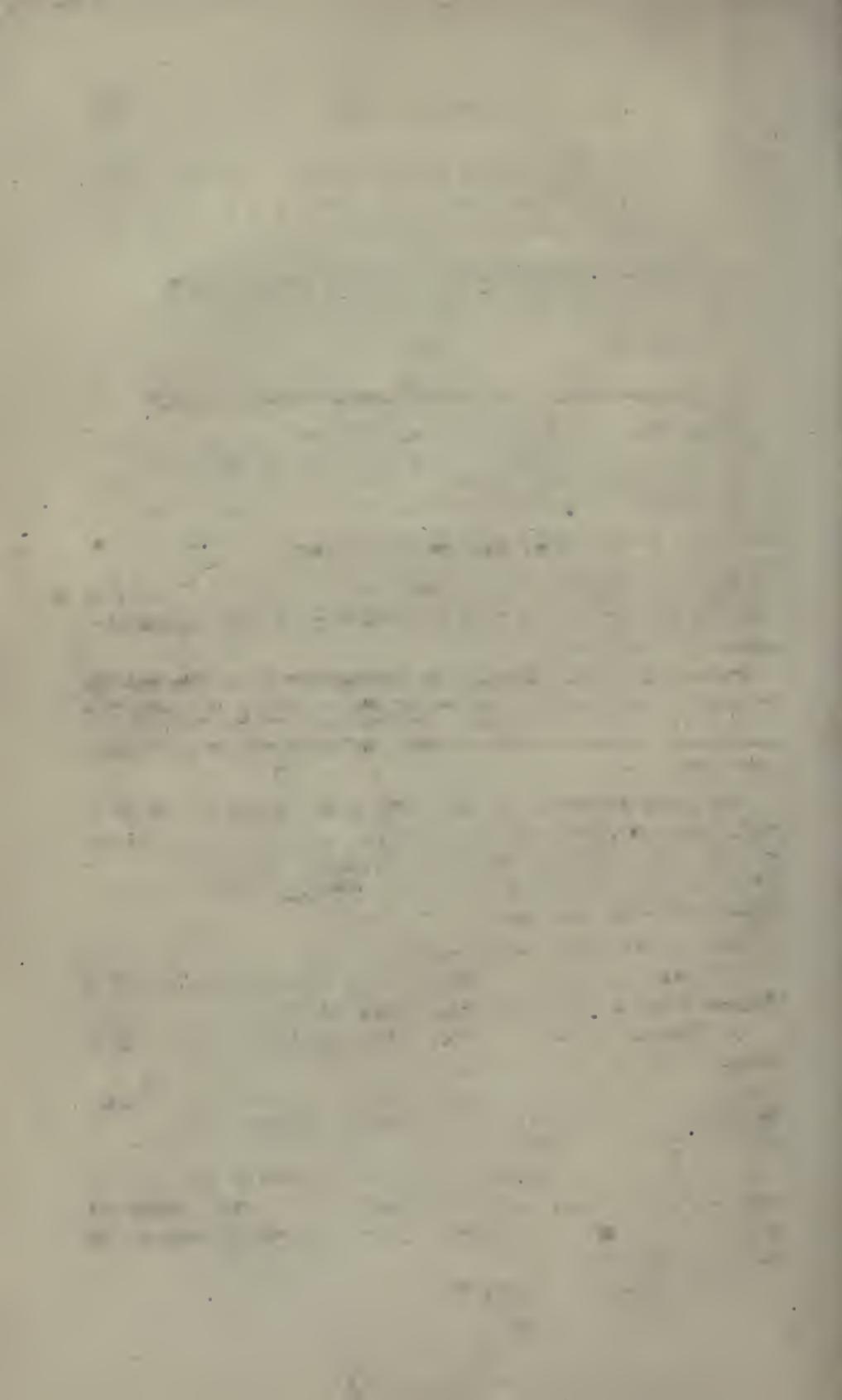
⁶ 494.

² 362, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

- I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves
 1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
 2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
 3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

- II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case*, *number*, *mood*, *tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensārum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

- III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case*, *number*, *voice*, *mood*, *tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

- V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *io* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *robis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urba*.

3. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvi*, Perf. stem *amav*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. *Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.*

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.
- 3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.
- 4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: **THEMISTOCLES**.

2) That *liberō*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: **LIBERATED**.

Themistocles liberated.

- 3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; **THE COMMANDER**.
Themistocles, the commander, liberated.
- 4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: **GREECE**.
Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.
- 5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: **ALL**.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.
- 6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: **FROM SERVITUDE**.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, morītur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *morītur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris morītur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *morītur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amīcos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amīcos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amīcos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).

2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.

3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātūm, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus, a, um, STEM, Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject* of *abduxērunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxērunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco, ab-duxēre, ab-duxi, ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis* of the mood (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active* voice, *Indic.* mood, *Perf.* tense, *Third* person, *Plur.* number, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātūm* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnat; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the direct object of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the *Abl.* *Arātro*.

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; STEM *aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., *Subj. Imperf.* It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; STEM *dictātōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as *Predicate noun*, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, *Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.*

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes imprōbi sunt, *All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.*

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturata dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertentur, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusatus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem accerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Romam conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condita, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial nouns* dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentaturus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.*, (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.*, or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows:

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *could*, *would*, *should* (485):

Forsitan quaeratis, Perhaps you may inquire. *Hoc nemo dixerit, No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. *Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

Vereor, ne, dum minuēre velim labōrem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

Hippias gloriātus est, annūlum quem habēret se suā manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniēsibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quomōnus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas*, *indignus*, *idoneus*, *aptus*, etc. (501):

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabūlae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494) :

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that* :

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative :

Iram pater dissimulāre, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added :

1. *Certiōrem facēre* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed* :

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other*, *to each other*, *together*.

Omnis inter se diffērunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even* ; or *even—not* :

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first :

Captus et in vincūla conjectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the* :

Quanto diutius considero, tanto res videtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomodo*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomodo dimicaretur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusavit quomodo poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impedit quomodo pugnaret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

PAGE

1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing.
- 4, 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3.
7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.
- 11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*.
- 13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.
- 19, 2. **Consul.** See note on “*Consules*” (169).—4. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum,** *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—**Habetur**, *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat**; from *evādo*.
- 20, 1. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit**; from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178).—**Voverat**; from *vovo*.—8. **Interfecerunt**; from *interficio*.
- 21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*.
- 22, 6. **Perdidi**; from *perdo*.
- 23, 6. **Feeit**, lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit**; from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt**; from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt**; from

PAGE

11 *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praevertebas*; from *praevertendo*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. *Nutricem . . . Siciliam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

25, 3. *Belli*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edictus faerat*; from *edoceo*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.

12 —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *traduco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transducō*.

26, 3. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.

—4. *Natus*; from *nascor*.—6. *Exstruxerunt*; from *exstruo*.

7. *Longos quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

27, 2. *Rediit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.

—4. *Numerum, quantity*. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.

13 28, 3. *Suffusa*; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—5. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.

29, 3. *Videt, sc̄s it*. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.

30, 9. *Non dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Omnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

14 31, 6. *Persuasit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Pepercerunt*; from *parco*.
32, 1. *Affit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. *Adjunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singulorum, of individuals*; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. *Terrorēm injectit*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Injectit*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Salaminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

15 35, 2. *Hic, here*.—*Mihil, to my surprise*.

36, 10. *Delegerunt*; from *deligo*.

37, 2. *Tuac litterae*, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. *Esto, let there be*.

16 39, 4. *Erat, it was*.—I. 2. *Sustinnerunt*; from *sustinco*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. Aeolus is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singulorum facultates, the resources of individuals*. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinia*. Tarquinus Superbus, 17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, *the word pleasure*; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorruit**; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, *the falsehoods of report*, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Peena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit, was**, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum**, *his own*, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*. 19

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, *managed the affairs, etc.* He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisces**; supply *capiuntur*.—20 IV. 3. **Saera, sacred rites**. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high priece for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversari**; supply *fortunam*.—11. **Virtutis**, *that of virtue*. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Majer**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Funetus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek. 22

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Trajecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mertuus est**; from *morior*.—12. **Timetheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, *in the Persian war*, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem=cadem nocte, quā, on the same night in which**. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—9. **Condita erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjunxit**; from *conjungo*. 24

PAGE

24 53, 1. *Quidam*, *some*, i. e. some persons. — *Non re*, *not in reality*.
 — 5. *Far*; agrees with *Ancus*.
 54, 1. *Cognito*; from *cognosco*. — 4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*. —
 6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*. — *Cicerone . . . consulibus*; XXIII.
 See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).

25 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, *till extreme old age*. — 5. *Vicit*;
 from *vinco*. — 6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*. — 8. *Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*. — II. 4. *Africanus*; so called
 because of his great victory at Zama in Africa. — 5. *Ex viro*, i. e. from
 the word *vir*, man. — 6. *Floruit*; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1. — 8. *De-
 dit*; from *do*. — III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*. — 4. *Progressi
 sunt*; from *progrederior*. — 5. *Est, there is*. — *Sub pallio sordido*,
under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.

26 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.
 — 6. *Condidit*; from *condo*. — 9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective: *is born rich*. — 11. *Dissimillima natura*, *very dissimilar (things)
 by nature*.

57, 2. *Ad quas res, in iis*=*in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for
 which*. See note on “*Qua nocte, eādēn*” (51, 4).

27 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*. — 3. *Amicum*, *a friend*, i. e. my
 friend; possessive omitted according to 447. — 5. *Consumpsi*; from
consumo.

60, 1. *Dens est, there is a God*. — *Temporum*, *of the seasons*. —
Rerum, *of events*. — 2. *Mala*; construe with *carmīna*. — 3. *Honestatis*;
 depends upon *regūla* understood, 397, 1, (3). — 4. *Dominus*;
 supply *erat*.

62, 1. *Meorum*, *of my friends*, lit. *of my, or mine*. — 2. *Agnovit*;
 from *agnosco*. — 3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*. — 5. *Optimum
 quidque*, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is
 best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1. — 6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.

28 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *parō*, 280. — 5. *Delati sunt*; from *defero*,
 292, 2. — 6. *Exeritum*, *his army*. Observe the omission of the pos-
 sessive, 447. — 7. *Extinctum est*; from *extinguo*, to put out, extin-
 guish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful
 city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.

64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.

65, 4. *Consules*; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause. —
Bini, *two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.

29 66, 1. *Perspexero*; from *perspicio*.

67, 1. *Ubi primum*, *when first*, i. e. as soon as. — 2. *Cum Graecis
 Latina*, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with
 Greek studies*. — *Conjunxi*; from *conjungo*. — 4. *Lyeurgi leges*.
 Lycurgus was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta. — 6. *Aureorum annulerum.* 29
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights. — *Detraxerat*; from *detraho*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli, not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1. — *Casus*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended. — *Sit effectus*; from *efficio*. — 4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*. — *Salvusne . . . clipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields. — 5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*. — 6. *In causis, in suits at law*.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. *Tanquam parva, as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerunt*; from *abduco*. — *Cincinnatum*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm. — *Dictator*. See note on “*Cum honore dictatoriis*” (178). — 2. *Patris, of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds. — 5. *Deceruit*; from *decerno*. — *Ut censal . . . ne . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5). — 4. *Senserit*; from *sentio*.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6). — 4. *Quominus sit*; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3. — 4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5). — 6. *Iaventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dam metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris, if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies. — 5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus, senate*, is derived from *scenex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*. — 4. *Qui . . . attigissem, though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)*; XXIV. 2, 6). — *Attigissem*; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quum . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1). — 2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3; 35, III. 2. — *Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1. — *Haec habere majōra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree. — 4. *Suo toto . . . non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum, of evils*; from *malum*.—*Qued . . . capiantur*; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. *Latine, in Latin*.—3. *Redierim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. *Dum . . . convenient; XXIV. 2, 1)*.—*Ad heram nemam, till the ninth hour*, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. *Quievere*; from *quiesco*.—3. *Vecem . . . excitant*. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. *Quantas . . . habeat*; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. *Tantum, only*.—4. *Qui . . . videant*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Quas in partes, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction*.—6. *Unus, one*, yiz. Demos-
34 thenes.—7. *Est*. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. *Ut . . . servem, that I should keep myself neutral*, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. *Quas cognorit*. XXIV. 2, 3).—*Cognorit*; for *cognov̄rit*, 234, 2.—3. *Jassit*; from *jubeo*, 269.—*Quae*; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. *Ut—videar*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Vixisse*; from *vivo*.

85, 1. *Quod scirent*; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. *Bestiolas*. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemera*.—3. *Respondit*; from *respondeo*.—*Sibi, suas*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—*Vicissent*; from *vinco*.—4. *Si . . . esset . . . faisse*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—*Ille, he*, i. e. Caesar.—*A se, from himself*, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. *Egit*; 35 from *ago, treated, argued*.—*Reminiseeretur*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. *Patres conscripti, conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. *Dormiant*; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. *Sunto, let them be*.—8. *Militiae sumnum jus, the supreme control of military affairs*.—*Parento*; supply pronoun, referring to *cons̄uls*.—9. *Te*; subject of *esse*.—10. *Quam primum, as soon as possible*, 444, 3.

86 87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditum est*; from *trado*.—7. *Cupidum*; Acc. Mase. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus; with one's own things*. *Euis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—*Sunt*; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462. — 11. **Lycurgi** 36 **temporibus.** This was in the ninth century B. C. — 14. *Inventas esse*; from *invenio*. — 16. *Amare*; supply *est*. — 17. *Minima*; *the smallest*, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Graece loqui**, *to speak in Greek*. — **Latine**; supply *loqui*. — 6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*. — 13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet.** This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on “*Cum honore dictatōris*” (178). Postumius was Dictator. — 4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*. — 6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*. — **Tene hoc dicere**, *that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?* — 7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*. — 4. **Acedidit quod**; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsūrus sis*. — 2. **Perveniissent**; *perveniissent* and *ne*. — 3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood. — 5. **Interfuiisset**; from *intervsum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultātem*, 397, 1, (3). — 4. **Audiendi**; supply *occasio*. — 7. **Platonis audiendi**, of hearing *Plato*; lit. of *Plato* to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendī* agrees with it, 562. — 9. **Quid audierim**, *what I have heard*.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580. — **Adjecit**; from *adjicio*. — 6. **Nennulli**, *some*, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*. — **Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3. — 4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn, or study the laws, etc.* — **Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity. — 6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, *by doing nothing*. — 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*. — 3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*. — 5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*. — 6. **Cognita**; from *cognosco*. — **Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause. — **Cecidit**; from *cado*. — 3. **Pinxit**; from *pingo*. — **Templo . . . Diana**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

39 ——5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth*, or *land*, *having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fio*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—9. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—9. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—

40 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.
98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. *prosperity*.
99, 2. *In benis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as *blessings*.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripi* means *to tear away forcibly*; *surripi*, *to take away stealthily*.

F A B L E S .

41 100. *Prætereundi*; Dative Sing. Part. of *prætereo*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, “*Non . . . maledixit*,” 357, I.

101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum beni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.

42 102. *Coepit, she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam, that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minorcs*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.

103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.

104. *Subsiliit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *uvae* understood.

—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assequi*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).

105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*;

43 XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extraho*.

106. *Propter hec ipsum, on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quam, though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.

107. *Quam . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet, as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis, which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2. — **Qaibus**; 43
see 453. — **Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2. — **Quod**; *which, or this*, i. e.
the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frang-*
erent. — **Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quemodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*. — **Propositis**; from
propono. — **Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; *for* 44
thus, they said, they would be able, etc., 530, 1. — **Nemo repertus est**,
no one was found, i. e. who would do it. — **Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residēbat*. — **Orta**; from *orior*. — **Quum . . .**
desperarent, while all despaired, etc., 518, II. — **Interrogat**. The two
objects are *gubernatōrem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimāret*, 374, 4.
— **Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*,
would go down. — **Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius*
submersum iri existīmo. — **Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3. — **Quam . . .**
sim; XXIV. 2, 1). — **Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise. — **Se voluerem facere**, *to make her*
winged, i. e. to teach her to fly. — **Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees
with *illam*: *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons* = seized her in his
talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579. — **Sustulit**; from *tollo*. — **In**
sublime, on high.

111. **Junxerant**; from *jungo*. — **Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. 45
Prima; supply *pars*. — **Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-*
gāre. — **Habitarum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S.

112. **Sciebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I. — **Gen-**
nisse; from *gigno*. — **Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id*
quod, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *dificile est*. — **Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *commūnis est*, etc. — **Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the reli- 46
gious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver
were often displayed.

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on “*Nescium fingit*” (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who
conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on “*Africa-*
nus” (196). — **Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

46 120. **Gentis Corneliae.** This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged. — **Jussit**; from *jubeo*. — **Res gestas**, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.

121. **Plus esse**, *that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*. — **Quod**, *that which*; supply *id*.

122. **Se . . . habere**, *that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.

123. **Quae conarentur**; XXIV. 2, 4). — **Quaesiverunt**; from *quaero*.

47 124. **Scrisisset**; from *scribo*. — **Cape**; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).

125. **Quum . . . dixisset**; XXIV. 2, 1). — **Nos**; supply *sumus*.

126. **Prae . . . multitudine**, *because of the multitude*.

127. **Est propositum**; from *propōno*.

128. **Solen**; the great law-giver of Athens. — **Cur . . . constituis-**
set; XXIV. 2, 2).

129. **Sapientem**; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* un-
derstood. — **Sapiens**; supply *es*.

130. **Ques**; *those which*; supply *cos*.

48 131. **Ipsi**; refers to Cornelius. — **Traxit**; from *traho*; *detained*. — **Donec . . . redirent**; XXIV. 2, 1). — **Haec**, *these*, i. e. the chil-
dren. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.

132. **Ferunt**, *they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2. — **Oblivionis**; supply *artem*. — **Quae**, *those things which*; supply *ea*.

133. **Beno viro pauperi**, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442. — **Minus probato diviti**; *to one less upright, who was rich*. — **Filiam**; *a daughter, not his daughter*. — **Viram**. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*. — **Quae**; supply *egeat*.

134. **Âchilles, Homerus.** The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author. — **Olympico certamine**, *the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.

135. **Profectus**; from *proficiscor*. — **Quum videret**; XXIV. 2, 1). — **Egrederetur**; from *egredior*.

49 136. **Tyrannorum dominacione.** This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasybulus. — **Quantas gratias, tantas=tantas gratias, quantas**.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward. 49

138. **Id, that**, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is, he**, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with (lit. through) the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the 50 Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidisti*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*.

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In Iud. Ol. Victores**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*” (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, race-course. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas, fables**; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents*, or *governors*, i. e. of the provinces. 51 **Praesidibus** depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, *their fate*.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, *more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, *the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit, he**, i. e. Simonides, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, *the longer—the more obscure*. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. **In Italiam.** What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janiculō:** a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est;** from *everto*.—**Hinc,** hence, i. e. from Troy.—**Pepercerat;** from *parco*.—**Ei benigne recepto . . . dedit,** lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—**Lavinium;** a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eum,** *him*, i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat;** from *gigno*.—**Eius.** For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. **Minor natu;** lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona,** lit. *good things*=*goods, property*.

152. **Vestalem virgiuem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro;** indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=to *veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit;** from *pario*.—**Hoc,** *this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quam . . . cōperisset.** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset;** from *comperio*.

153. **Effuderat;** from *effundo*.—**Quam . . . essent positi;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi;** from *pono*.—**Sicco;** supply *loco*.

54 154. **Sic,** *thus*, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt;** from *transigo*.—**Quam adolevissent . . . cōperissent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevissent;** from *adolesco*.—**Quis;** subject of *fuisset* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset;** XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino;** one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quam . . . cōcircumdaretur,** XXIV. 2, 1).

155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quam . . . veniscent;** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos ludos,** *in the midst of the very games*.

156. *Quum . . . appropinquarent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** 54
... incederunt. They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.—**Annulos**
... armillas. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium.** This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum**
Romanum. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—*In media caede, in*
the midst of the slaughter, 441, 6.—**Raptæ**; supply *mulières*.—
Hinc . . . hinc, *on the one side . . . on the other*.—**Fœdus icit**, *made*
a compact. *Ico*, lit. *to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepit**,
lit. received into the city: the meaning is, *he received them into full ci-
 tizenship*.

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quum . . . tum**, *not only*
. . . but also.—**Quum . . . lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret*,
 reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonics appointed for
 the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**;
 from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnū.** This was the interval between the death of
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapsō**;
 from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Ege-
 riae monitu . . . dicebat.** This was the device of Numa to give sanc-
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Morbo decessit**, lit.
died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.— 56
Horatiorum et Curiatiorum. After the necessary preparations for hos-
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also broth-
 ers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of
 the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii**.
 Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the
 Romans to aid them against the Veientines, drew off his forces at the
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Annis.** What is the common construc-
 tion for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei mœnia circumdedit.** The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenībus circumdēdit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenībus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—
Morbo obiit. Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquiniis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—
Triumphans, triumphing=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium.** The term *Capitol* was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole *Capitoline Hill*, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anci filios.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adelevisset**; from *adolcsco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluissest**; from *convalesco*.—**Mentes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coclian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other *four* of the *seven* hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quem . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 425, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—
Tarquiniorum familia. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—
Luxerunt; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been
deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and
another had died.

171. **Heratius . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles,
and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in
the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse.
See Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.—**Denee . . . ruptus esset**,
XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, *to his friends, companions*.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular
and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secre-
tary for the king.—**Terrerat**, *endeavored to terrify*. 469, 1.—
Denee . . . consumpta esset. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consenuit**; from
~~consenescō~~.

173. **Exactos**; from *axigo*.—**Quæstus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . exhauiretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secēdo*.—
Patres, senators, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).
—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then
five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed
with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, ar-
rest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Miliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone
from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking
the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabiis the consul* (being) leader; 61
render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . vi-
clissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexissent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exerto**; from
~~exrior~~.—**Perierant**; from *pereo*.—**Petuerat**; from *possim*.—
Prudenti enactatione, *by prudent delay*. Fabius, in the second Punic
war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e.
by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent**, *they were in this*, i. e. in such
a condition, *that they would purchase*; the meaning is, *they were on the
point of purchasing*.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.
—**Provocavit, challenged**.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from the fact of taking
the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from
torquis.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, *with the rank of dictator*. The dictator
was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with al-
most unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**.
This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the
dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem naetus**, *taking advantage of a fa-*

PAGE

62 **vorabile opportunity.**—**Nactus**; from *nanciscor*.—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. **Post**, afterwards.—**Quid** **putaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).

63 **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 550.—**Dimittendes**; supply *esse*.—**Sab jugum.** The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia** **fecissent**. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primum** **transmarino hoste**. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quum** **cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunque** **agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephanterum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—**Per noctem**, during the night.—**Adversis vulneribus**, with wounds in front: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiam mortuus, even in death.**—**Ego** **subigerem**; in apposition with *voce*.

182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo*.—**Octavo decimo.** What other form 64 of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captiis redimendis**; lit. *concerning captives to be ransomed*: the meaning is, *to treat concerning the ransoming of captives*.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on “Fabricius” above (49, 6).—**Ut** **premitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno*.

183. **Quam** **teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui** **pretereret**, lit. *who should seek*: render, *that he might ask, or to ask*; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus** **obtineret**. This clause expresses the *condition* on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditione*. 495, 3.—**Ex Italia.** What construction would be used, if the name of a *town* should be substituted here? 421, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the *direct object* is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—**Qualis** **visa esset**. XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, second.**—**Interfecti**; supply *sunt*.—**Vinctum**; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—“**Ille** **ab honestate** **potest.**” This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui.** *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, *who*.—**Honestate**; supply *averti potest*.—**A Tarento.** What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—**Recessit**; from *recedo*.

65 185. **Post urbem conditam**, lit. *after the city built*; render, *after the*

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to **65** have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt.** This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus.** The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened*, or *after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transfero*.—**Sexaginta quattuor.** May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti dues**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV, 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also **66** XXVI, 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit.** How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV, 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret.** Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit.** Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desinere**; from *desino*.—**Illa die.** What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos, that they**, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illes . . . habere.** This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse, that it was not of so much importance**—worth the while.

188. **Puniel, Punic**, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captac, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum, on this side of the Ebro**, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX, 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis**, *he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX, 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Redditia**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relieto.** Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

67 take care of that province in his absence.—*Transiit*; from *transeo*, 295, 3.—*Traditur, he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—*Se conjunxerunt*. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—*Dediderunt*; 68 from *dedo*.—*Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Interemptus*; from *interim*; supply *est*.

191. *Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo*. For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—*Intellectum erat*; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—*Mera*. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—*Victi, capti, occisi*; supply *sunt* with each participle.—*Perierunt*; from *pereo*.—*Quod*. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—*Factum*; supply *erat*.

192. *Obtulit*; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captīvos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—*Qui . . . potuissent, who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Armati*. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—*Aurecram annulserem*. See note on the same (67, 6).—*Hes omnes*. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrāho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—*Hasdrubal . . . exercitu*. See above (190, line 1).—*Remanserat*; from *remaneo*.—*Duobus Scipionibus*. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. *Res prospere gesta est, a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—*Magnam hujus insulæ partem*. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—*Inde, thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—*In Macedonia*. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—*In deditiōnem accepit*, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—*Regressus est*; from *regredior*.

194. *Duo Scipiones*. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—*Hie, puer duodevigiati annorum, he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—*Post cladem Cannensem, after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*. 69

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagena*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transierunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this, or on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, 70
near Zama.—**Peritissimi duees**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—
Scipio vicit recedit, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*,
or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum*,
ingenti gloria . . . regressus est (193).—**Africanus**. This title was
conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*.
See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finite Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This
limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**.
Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—
Rex. What king?—**Dederet**, *dediderunt*; from *dedo*.—**Remorum
ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so
that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer
than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three
banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no
uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are
said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, 71
i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and
spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army
followed it.

199. **Suscepit** *est*; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in Africa.—
Per Scipionem. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of
passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army
commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion
was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepetem**, *grandson*, but
only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated
general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio
was (or, had become) great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—
Accerrime defensam, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though (it was)
most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, *very many*

PAGE

71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. *Exortum est*; from *exorior*.—*Civitate*. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—*Vetus*; supply *est*.—*Pacem infamem*. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—*Tradi*; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—*Militem*; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—*Correxit*; from *corrigo*.—*Partim*—*partim*; lit. *partly*—*partly*; render, *either*—*or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some*—*others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—*In ditionem accepit*. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto, in the six hundred and sixtieth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—*Remae*. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—*Mithridaticum*; supply *bellum*.—*Marius, Sullae*. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—*Adversus Mithridatem*. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—*Quum . . . decretum esset*; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV, 2, 1).—*Decretum esset*; from *decerno*.—*Ei, i. e. Sullae*.—*Quam—tum*. Usual meaning, *not only*—*but also*; *both*—*and*, etc.; render here *either*—*or*.—*Compositis*; from *compōno*.—*Profectus est*; from *proficis-
cor*.—*Asia, quam invaserat*. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

73 203. *In Graecia et Asia*. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—*Fugatus fuerat*. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—*Unus ex, one of*; lit. *one from*.—*Ingressi*; from *ingredior*.—*Multos prescripserunt, proscribed many*. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—*Compulerunt*; from *compello*.—*Sanguine*. Gender? *Civium*. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—*De, lit. concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum, 73**
civile; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Vires consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity= *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on “*Consules*” (169).—**Prætorios, those who had been prætors**. When the office of prætor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *prætor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of prætors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilites, those who had been aediles**. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (patres). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae, at Capua**.—**Hannibal**; subject of *movit* understood.—**Centraxeserunt**; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vincō*.—**Proconsul**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decrevo*. For the meaning see note on “*Quum . . . decretum esset*” (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra** 6*

PAGE

74 *regem.* This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum, only.*—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitae finem.* For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei.* What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

75 —*Dedidit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia, a large sum of money*, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selchiam libertate donavit.* What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—*Occisis*; from *ocido*.—*His gestis, lit. by means of these things done, i. e. by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.

—*Antiquissimo bello.* This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Filiil Mithridatis.* They were five in number.—*Infinitam pondus.* According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio censibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls, or, in the consulship of Cicero, etc.*—*Deprehensi*; from *deprhendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quam . . . dereta esset, when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree, i. e. as a military province*; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo pro-*

76 *cessit, proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—*Oceaanum Britannicum, British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omneum Gal- liam quae, etc.* Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem, not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens.* It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quam . . . defer- rent, contradictum est, etc.*, when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made.—*Dismissi*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transco*.—*Dictatorem.* See note on “*Dictatoris*” (178).

210. *Inde, thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias, Spain.* The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

ulterior, beyond the Ebro.—*Nec . . . superari.* This entire clause 76 is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere.* This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) to conquer, or how to conquer.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis, with great forces engaged on both sides.*—*Pugnatum est, the battle was* 77 *fought.*—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti.* This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Occidit;* slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—*Generi.* Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause.* For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's party.*—*Insolentius agere.* He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est; a conspiracy was formed.*—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more.*—*Inter coniurates;* lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—*Bruti duo;* viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—*Illi*us *Bruti.* See above (169).—*Regibus expulsis, lit. the kings having been banished;* render, after the banishment of the kings.—*Quum . . . venisset;* XXIV. 2, 1).—*Confossum est;* from *confodio*.

212. *Interfecto;* from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat,* 78 favored the party of Caesar (stood by the party, etc).—*Magister equitum.* See note on “*Magistro equitum*” (178).—*Susceptus est;* from *suscipio*.—*Octavianus.* He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris sui*, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit;* from *extorqueo*.—*Ut . . . daretur.* This clause expresses both the *direct object* of *extorsit* and the *purpose* of the action: *Caesar extorted (what?) that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) *in order that it might be given.* See 492, 1.—*Viginti annorum.* The age required by law was forty-three.—*Junctus;* from *jungo*.—*Proscripti.* See note on “*Proscripti*” (203).—*Per hos.* By whom?

213. *Profecti.* This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—*Secundo;* supply *proelio*.—*Infinitam nobilitatem, quae,* lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—*Vietnam interfecerunt,* lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—*Hispanias.* See note on this word (210).—*Gallias.* The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome. 79

79 214. **Repudiata sorore.** Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—**Uxorem duxit**, *married*, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubēre*” (152).—**Qui locus.** The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—**Desperatis rebus**, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, *as his cause was desperate (or hopeless)*.—**Interemit**; from *interīmo*.—**Ex eo inde tempore**, *from this time, or from this time forth*. *Inde* need not be translated.—**Ante**; *Adverb, before, or previously*.

GRECIAN HISTORY.

80 215. **Pugnac . . . facerent**, *did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement*. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pente Istri**, *the bridge over the Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—**Quum rediisset**; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—**Ei que.** *Ei* refers to the fleet.

216. **Praefecti regii**, *the royal commanders*, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—**Appulsa**; from *appello*.—**In Campum Marathonā**, *into the plain of Marathon*. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—**Ab oppido**, *from the city*, i. e. from Athens.—**Circiter . . . decem**. The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—**Ea**, *this*, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—**Decem . . . completa sunt**, *the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up*. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—**Sub mentis radicibus**, *at the base of the mountain*.—**Commiserunt**; from *committo*.—**Suis**, *for his men*, 441, 1.—**Tanto plus**, *so much more*.

217. **Quum Darius decessisset**, *when Darius had died*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decessisset**; from *decēdo*.—**In ipso apparatu**, *in the midst of his very preparations*, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—**Hujus classis**, *the fleet of this one*, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—**Navium longarum**, *ships of war*, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—**Navium . . . fuit**, *was of . . . ships*, i. e. *consisted of*, etc. —**De adventu**. This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of *his approach*.—**Peti**, *to be aimed at*.—**Miserunt Delphes**, *they sent to Delphi*; object omitted, *sent messengers*. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—**De rebus suis**, lit. *concerning their things*, i. e. *for their safety*.—**Id . . . valeret**, *what this answer meant*.—**Ut . . . conferrent**. This clause is the predicate after *esse*,

82

as it states what the design was.—*Eum—ligneum, for that that wooden wall was meant*, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**Majribus natu, old or aged men, elders.**

218. **Iujus consilium**, *the plan of this one*, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti, picked men.**—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas.** Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt.** They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, *the common fleet of Greece* (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), *consisting of*, etc.—**Angustias.** The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ancipi periculo**, *by a double danger*, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, *over against Athens*. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, *the city*, i. e. Athens. The word is often thus applied.—**Idque, and this**, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus, of this**, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, *Themistocles alone stood firm, objected*.—**Universos, all together, united**.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. *he affirmed to Eurybiades that this would be*, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praeerat*. 386.—**De servis suis, quem, etc.**, *one of his servants, whom*, etc.—**Suis verbis, in his words**, i. e. *in his name, from him*.—**Nuntiaret**. This verb has *ei* as its *indirect object*, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its *direct object*. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *cum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat, the object of this was**.—**Barbarus**, *barbarian*, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra, on the contrary, on the other hand**.—**Explicari, to be unfolded**, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, *although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle*; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, *by the same one*, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu, from his position**.—**Certiorem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. *that it was doing; render, was in contemplation*.—**In Hellesponto, over the Hellespont**.—**Reversus est**; from *reverto, revertor*, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *vertō*.—**Unius viri, of one man**, i. e. Themistocles.

84 221. **Quam**=*postquam*; 427, 3.—**Interfectus est**, *destroyed, cut in pieces.*

222. **Pericles.** Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the “*Age of Pericles*.”

85 —**Interjectis**; from *interjicio*.—**Clara**; observe its position; 594, I.—**Patrimonii contemptus**, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—**Hostes**; subject of *reliquerant*.—**In suspicionem adducerent**; supply *eum*; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery*.—**Navali . . . dimicatum est**, lit. *it was fought*, etc.; render, *a naval battle was fought*.—**Non nisi**, lit. *not if not, or unless*; render, *not more than, or only*.

223. **Decernitur**, *is decreed, or authorized*.—**Effusae sunt**; from *effundo*.—**Ut . . . essent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Iis, quibus**; i. e. to the Catinenses.—**Secundo Marte pugnant**, lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious*; render, *they fight a successful battle, or successfully*.—**Ab his, by these**, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—**Contractis**; from *contraho*.

86 224. **Triremes.** See note on “*Remorum ordines*” (198).—**In hostium potestatem**, *into the power of the enemy*. **In** is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—**Simul cum**, *at the same time with, or simply with*.—**Sitae sunt**; from *sino*.—**Quam plurimas.** *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many*.—**Neque minus multas**, lit. *nor less many=and not less many=and as many more*.

225. **Darius.** This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—**Ut . . . mitterent**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**In . . . locum**, lit. *into the place of*; render, *to take the place of, to succeed*.

226. **Ut numerus . . . expleretur**, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—**Coacti sunt**; from *cogo*.—**Proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis**, lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse*; render, *having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully*.—**Res . . . inclinata est.** The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. **Nomen Atheniensium**, *the Athenian name=the Athenian state or nation*.—**Negarunt . . . passures**, lit. *denied that they would permit*; render, *said that they would not permit*.—**Passures.** What is the object? 554, III.—**Duobus oculis**, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta*.—**Lungi mari brachia**. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—**Triginta**

rectores. These are known in history as “*The Thirty Tyrants.*”— **87**
Dediti, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on “*Thrasybulo*” (136).—**Quod.** **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent *Phylen*, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta de suis**, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or *thirty associates*.

229. **Idem imperator, the same**, i. e. Epaminondas, *when commander*, 363, 3.—**Boeotii, the Boeotians.** They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastilli, from the spear.** The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extraho*.—**Vicisse Boeotics, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.**

230. **Leuetricam pugnam, the battle of Leuctra.** This battle destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut elim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Auraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti . . . Thracia.** There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon **90** Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Querum causae . . . junxerunt, to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves**, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quam, though**; 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata, hardened, or strengthened by continual wars.** Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chæronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . lactitia**, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Cereras, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of *crowns*, *garlands*, *ointments*, and *perfumes* on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit, lit. as much as was in him**; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . vieterem**

PAGE

90 sentiret, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorem*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum . . . statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilia*, the *quotas*, i. c. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *cum esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.

91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Cœpatis angustiis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attalo*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning *Attalus*.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab iniquo iudice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Hic*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fusis*; supply *hostibus*.—*Hic exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.

—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metui*; supply *malle*.—*Seller-*

92 *tiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Hic abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered not even.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. *Caedis conscientes occidi jassit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi praefatis*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. if they did not think of the riches, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—*In Illo, in Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumules herorum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already *his* and *theirs*.—*In exercita duae*. Observe that the *copulative connectives* are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranes*,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos**; supply *esse*.—In eam- 93
pis *Adrastiae*, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river
Granicus; from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuncti**; from *defungor*.—**Confessi**; from *confodio*.—
Ad hoc ipsum, for this very purpose.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. all 94
before him *kings*, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time.

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not
to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis**
Ammonis oraculum. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the
most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was
situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**,
parent or *father Jupiter*, i. e. *his* father Jupiter. Thus the priest, per-
ceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—*son of Ju-
piter*.—**Parentem ejus, his parent**, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still
continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. *whether* he, 95
i. e. Jupiter, *would be to them the author of worshipping the*
king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to wor-
ship their king with divine honors.

240. **Nobilem, famous**.—**Quin . . . esset occisus, that the king**
himself was slain; XXVI. 6.

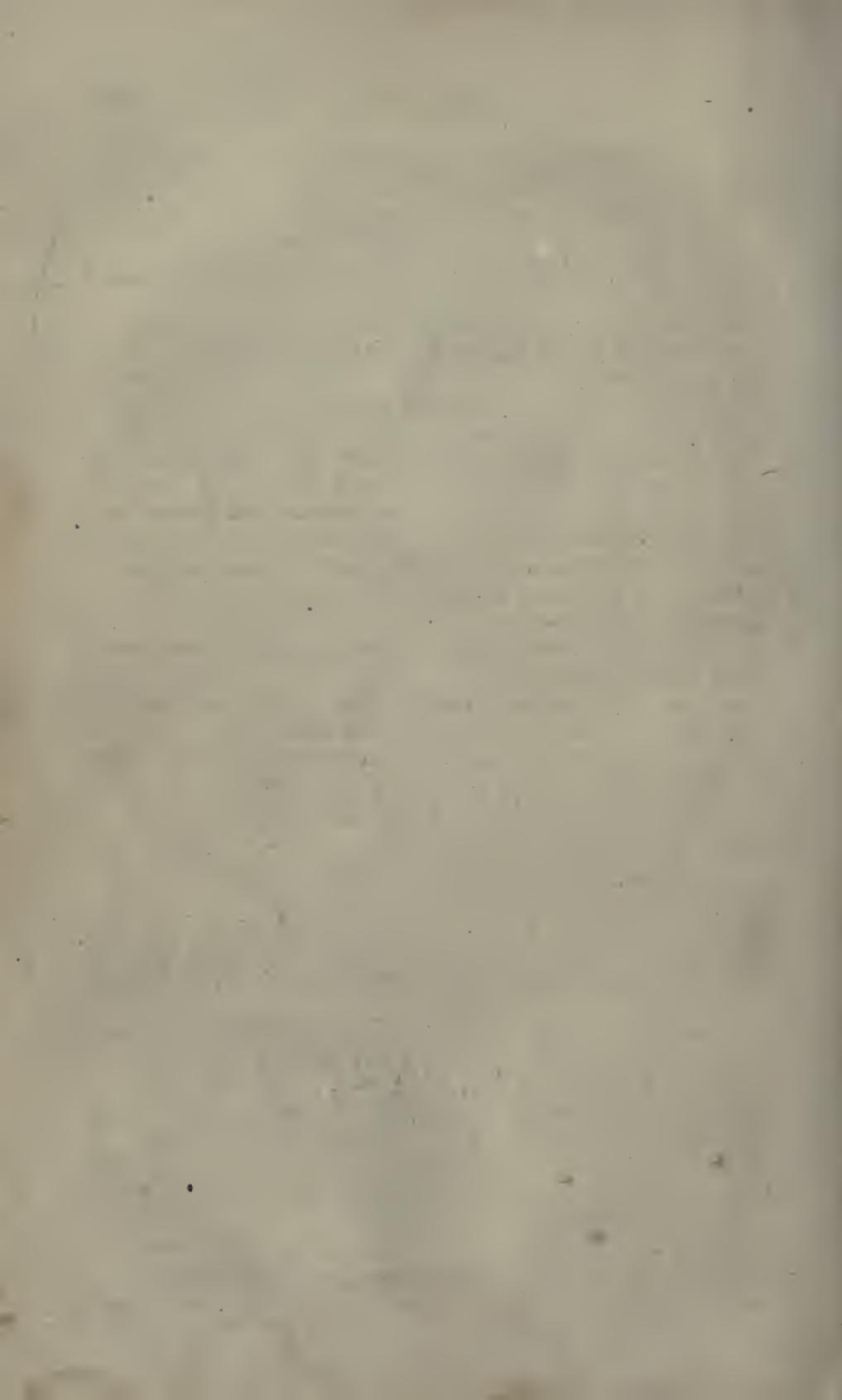
241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its
independence by the battle of Chaeronca. See above (232).

242. **Cui gloriae, this glory**, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem**; supply *eum*.—**Invitat, invites**, i. e. invites
him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter**
bibendum, while drinking.

244. **Aeacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descen-
dant of Aeacus, the grandfather of Achilles.—**Sine ullo . . . argu-
mento, without any mark of a more sad mind**, i. e. without any indica-
tion of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substan- 97
tively; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio, by a tacit decision**,
opposed to *voce*.

245. **Quo die=die, quo, the day, on which**. Here the relative must
not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius—alterius, the one—the**
other.—**Belli Illyrici, that of the Illyrian war**, i. e. the victory gained
in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on “*Olympico certamine*”
(134).—**Puer, when a boy**; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and
horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the
prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistre**. Philip placed the youthful Alex-
ander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philo-
sopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in
the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiduciam fecit, he inspired**
his soldiers with such confidence.



Latin-English Vocabulary

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

Latin-English Vocabulary
Latin-English Vocabulary

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

A. An abbreviation of *Aulus*.

A, ab, abs, prep. with abl. From, by.
Ab-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead away, take away, remove.

Ab eo, īre, īvi, or ii, ītum. To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.

Ab-hinc, adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.

Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.

Abripio, ēre, ripūi, reptum, (ab, rapi). To take away, carry off.

Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break off or away, rend, sever.

Absens, entis, part. (*absum*). Absent.

Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo). To keep or hold back, abstain from.

Ab-sum, esse, fui. To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.

Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take from or away; destroy, consume.

Ab-undo, āre, āvi, ātum. To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.

Ab-ūtor, īti, īsus sum, dep. To use up, consume, abuse.

Ac, a shortened form of *atque*. And.

Ac si, as if.

Acca, ae, f. *Acca*, a Roman name.

Acca Laurentia, ae, f. *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).

Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo).

To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit*, impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.

Accendo, ēre, cendi, censum, (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.

Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.

Accipio, ēre, cīpi, ceptum, (ad, capio). To accept, receive.

Accurro, ēre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum, (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.

Accūso, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.

Acer, acris, acre. Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.

Acerbus, a, um, (acer). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.

Achaia, ae, f. *Achaia*, an important

province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Achilles, *is*, m. Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).

Acies, *ii*, f. The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.

Acquiesco, *ere*, *quiēvi*, *quiētum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.

Acrier, *acrius*, *accrime*, adv. (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.

Actium, *ii*, n. Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).

Acuo, *ere*, *ui*, *ūtum*. To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.

Acūtus, *a*, *um*, part. (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted..

Ad, prep. with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.

Ad-do, *ere*, *didi*, *dītum*. To add, carry to, appoint to.

Ad-dūco, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.

Ad eo, adv. So, to such an extent.

Ad eo, *ere*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.

Ad-huc, *alv*. Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.

Adīmo, *ere*, *īmi*, *īmptum*, (ad, emo). To take from, deprive of.

Adipiscor, *ci*, *adēptus sum*, dep. (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.

Adjicio, *ērc*; *jēci*; *iectum*, (ad, jacio). To throw or cast to or against, add to; *anīmum adjicēre*, to direct or give attention to.

Adjungo, *ere*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join to, unite with.

Adjūtor, *ōris*, m. (adjūvo). Aid, helper, assistant.

Ad-jūvo, *āre*, *jūvi*, *jūtum*. To help, assist, support.

Ad-ministro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To administer, manage.

Ad-mirabilis, *e*. Admirable, wonderful.

Ad-miratio, *ōnis*, f. (admiror). Admiration, respect.

Admīror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.

Ad-mitto, *ērc*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send to or forward, to admit, receive.

Admōdum, adv. (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.

Ad-moneo, *ere*, *ui*, *ītum*. To admonish, warn.

Admonītus, *us*, m. (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.

Ad-moveo, *ere*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*. To move to, apply to, bring to.

Adolescens, *entis*, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.

Adolescentia, *ae*, f. (adolescens). Youth.

Ad-olesco, *ērc*, *olēvi*, *ultum*. To grow, grow up, increase.

Ad-opto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.

Ad-orior, *īri*, *ortus sum*, dep. To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.

Ad-orno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To adorn, furnish, equip.

Adrastia, *ae*, *f.* Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

Adspicio, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (ad, specio). To see, look at, behold.

Ad-sto, *āre*, *stūti*, *stātum*. To stand near, stand by.

Ad-sum, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

Adulatio, *ōnis*, *f.* Adulation, flattery.

Advectus, *a*, *um*, part. (advēho). Brought, carried to.

Ad-vēho, *ēre*, *vexi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

Ad-venio, *īre*, *vcni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

Adventus, *us*, *m.* (advenio): Arrival, approach.

Adversarius, *a*, *um*. adj. (adversus). Opposite, opposing.

Adversarius, *ii*, *m.* subs. (adversus). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

Adversus, *a*, *um*, part. (adverto). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

Adversus, or *adversum*, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto). Against, towards, opposite to.

Aeacides, *ae*, *m.* A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to

Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

Aedes, or *aedis*, *is*, *f.* Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

Aedifico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (aedes, facio). To build.

Aedilitius, or *aedilicius*, *a*, *um*, (aedes). Pertaining to the aediles.

Aedilitius, *i*, *m.*, one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

Aegina, *ae*, *f.* Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

Aegos flumen. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

Aegrōtus, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

Aegyptus, *i*, *f.* Egypt, (210).

Aegyptius, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; subs.

Aegyptius, *i*, *m.*, an Egyptian, (239).

Aemilius, *ii*, *m.* The family name of several distinguished Romans.

Lucius Aemilius, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

Aemulus, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.

Aeneas, *ae*, *m.* Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

Aequālis, *e*. Equal, like.

Aequē, *aequius*, *aequissime*, adv. (aequus). Equally, similarly.

Aequipāro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To equal, make equal.

Aequitas, *atis*, *f.* (aequus). Equality, equity, justice.

Aequus, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

Aēr, aēris, m. The air, atmosphere.

Aestimo, aēre, aēvi, aētum. To value, estimate. *Parvi aēstimāre*, to think little of, esteem lightly.

Aestuo, aēre, aēvi, aētum. To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.

Aetas, aētis, f. Age, time of life, life.

Affero, ferre, attūli, allātum, (ad, fero). To bring, carry to, report.

Afficio, ēre, feci, fectum (ad, facio). To affect, influence.

Affigo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo). To affix, fasten to.

Affirmo, aēre, aēvi, aētum, (ad, firmo). To affirm, confirm, ratify.

Afflictus, a, um, part. (afflīgo). Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.

Affligo, ēre, flixi, flixtum, (ad, flīgo). To afflict, trouble, overthrow.

Affluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo). To flow toward; overflow, abound in.

Africa, ae, f. Africa, (200).

Africānus, a, um, (Afriča). African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).

Ager, agri, m. Field, land, territory.

Agesilāus, i, m. Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).

Agger, ēris, m. Mound, rampart, wall.

Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior). To approach, attack, attempt.

Agis, īlis, m. Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).

Agitātus, a, um, part. (agīto). Agitated, troubled.

Agīto, aēre, aēvi, aētum. To harass, trouble, think of.

Agmen, īnis, n. (ago). An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.

Agnosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, (ad, (g)nosco). To recognize.

Ago, ēre, ēgi, actum. To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agēre*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.

Agricōla, ae, m. (ager, colo). Husbandman, farmer.

Agricultūra, ae, f. Agriculture.

Agrigentum, i, n. Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m. A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).

Aio, aís, ait, etc., defect. To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.

Ala, ae, f. Wing.

Alācer, cris, ere. Active, prompt, joyful.

Alba, ae, f. ; or Alba Longa, ae, f. A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).

Albānus, a, um. Alban. *Mons Albānus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).

Albānus, i, m. An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).

Albus, a, um. White.

Aleibiādes, is, m. Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (423-425).

Alexander, dri, m. Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

Alexandria, *ae*, *f.* *Alexandria*, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

Algeo, *ēre*, *alsi*. To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

Alias. Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

Aliēnus, *a*, *um*, (*alius*). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

Aliquando. At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

Aliquantum, *adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.

Aliquis, *qua*, *quod*, and *quid*, (*alius*, *quis*). Some one, some.

Aliquot, *indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.

Aliter, *adv.* (*alius*). Otherwise.

Alius, *a*, *ud*, (*gen. aliūs*, etc.) Other, another; *alius*—*alius*, one—another: *aliū*—*aliū*, some—others, (149).

Allia, *ae*, *f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

Allōquor, *lōqui*, *cūtus sum*, *dep.* (*ad*, *loquor*). To speak to, address.

Alo, *ēre*, *alui*, *alītum* or *altum*. To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

Alpes, *ium*, *f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

Alte, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv.* (*altus*). On high, high.

Alter, *ēra*, *ērum*, (*gen. alterius*). One

of two, the other; *alter*—*alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

Altus, *a*, *um*. High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

Amabilis, *e*, (*amo*). Lovely, amiable.

Ambio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, (*amb*, or *ambi*, *eo*). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

Ambitio, *ōnis*, *f.* (*ambio*). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.

Ambo, *ae*, *o.* Both. 176, 2, 2.

Amentia, *ae*, *f.* (*amens*). Folly, want of reason.

Amicitia, *ae*, *f.* (*amicus*). Friendship.

Amicus, *i*, *m.* Friend.

Amicus, *a*, *um*. Friendly, kind.

A-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send away, to lose.

Ammon, or *Hammon*, *ōnis*, *m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

Amnis, *is*, *m.* River.

Amo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To love.

Amor, *ōris*, *m.* (*amo*). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

Amphitheātrum, *i*, *n.* Amphitheatre, *in Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

Ample, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv.* (*amplus*). Abundantly, amply.

Amplio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*amplus*). To enlarge.

Amplius, *-adv.* (*comp. of ample*). More, further.

Amplus, *a*, *um*. Ample, spacious, large.

Amulius, *ii*, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

An, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

Anaxagōras, *ae*, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

Anaxarchus, *i*, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

Anceps, *ancipītis*. Twofold, double.

Anchīses, *ae*, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

Ancus, *i*, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, *ii*, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

Angor, *ōris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

Angustia, *ae*, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

Angustus, *a*, *um*. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

Anīma, *ae*, f. Breath, life.

Animadverto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

Anīmal, *ālis*, n. Animal.

Anīmus, *i*, m. Mind, soul, courage.

Anio, *Anīenis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

Annecto, *ēre*, *nexui*, *nexus*, (ad, nec-to). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

Annūlus, or *anūlus*, *i*, m. Ring.

Annus, *i*, m. Year.

Annūtus, *a*, *um*, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

Ante, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, *in respect to place or time*; formerly.

Antea, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

Ante-pōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.

Ante-quām, adv. Before, before that.

Antīgōnus, *i*, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

Antīochia, *ae*, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

Antīochus, *i*, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

Antīpāter, *tri*, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

Antīquus, *a*, *um*. Ancient, early.

Antīstes, *ītis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

Antonius, *ii*, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

Anīxītās, *ātis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

Apelles, *is*, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

Apcrte, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (aperitus). Openly, publicly.

Apertus, *a*, *um*, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

Apollo, *īnis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

Apparātus, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

Apparātus, a, um, part. (appāro).
Prepared, ready, equipped.

Appellatio, īnis, f. (appello). Name, title.

Appello, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, pello).
To call, name.

Appello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (ad, pello).
To drive to, bring to, induce.

Appēlo, ēre, petīvi, petii, petitum,
(ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, entis, de-*
siring, desirous of.

Appius, ii, m. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudio, ii, m.,*
one of the Decemviri, (26).

Apprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, probo).
To approve, favor.

Appropinquō, āre, āvi, ātum, (ad, propinquō). To approach, come near.

Aptus, a, um. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

Apud, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

Apulia, ae, f. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

Aqua, ae, f. Water.

Aquila, ae, f. Eagle.

Ara, ae, f. Altar.

Arabs, ābis. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

Arātrum, i, n. Plough.

Arbela, īrum, n. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

Arbitrō, āri, ātus sum, dep. To think, judge, regard.

Arēo, arcēre, arcui. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

Ardea, ae, f. Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

Ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum. To be on fire, burn.

Ardesco, ēre, arsi. To take fire, kindle.

Arēsco, ēre, arui. To become dry, to dry.

Arethūsa, ae, f. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

Argenteus, a, um, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

Argentum, i, n. Silver.

Argos, n. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi, īrum, m. pl.* Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

Argumentum, i, n. Argument, sign, mark.

Ariminūm, i, n. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

Ariovistus, i, m. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

Aristides, is, m. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

Aristobūlus, i, m. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

Aristotēles, is, m. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

Arma, īrum, n. pl. Arms, force of arms.

Armātus, a, um, part. (armo). Armed.

Armenia, ae, f. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

viz.: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).

Armilla, *ae*, *f.* Bracelet.

Armo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*arma*). To arm.

Arripio, *ere*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.

Arrōgans, *antis*, part. (*arrōgo*). Proud, arrogant.

Arrōgantia, *ae*, *f.* (*arrōgans*). Arrogance, pride.

Arrōgo, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.

Ars, *artis*, *f.* Art, skill.

Artaphernes, *is*, *m.* Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).

Artemisium, *ii*, *n.* Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).

Artus, *us*, *m.*; sing. rare. Joint, limb.

Aruns, *Aruntis*, *m.* 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).

Arx, *arcis*, *f.* Citadel.

Ascanius, *ii*, *m.* Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).

Asia, *ae*, *f.* Asia, (16).

Asīna, *ae*, *m.* Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duilius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).

Aspis, *idis*, *f.* Asp.

Asporto, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.

Assēquor, *sēqui*, *sēcūtus sum*, dep. (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.

Asseveratio, *ōnis*, *f.* Declaration, assertion.

Assiduus, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.

Assigno, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.

Asto, for *ad-sio*.

Astrum, *i*, *n.* Star, constellation.

Astu, *n*, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.

Asylum, *i*, *n.* Asylum, place of refuge.

At, *conj.* But, yet.

Ater, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.

Athēnae, *ārum*, *f. pl.* Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).

Atheniensis, *e*, *adj.* (*Athēnae*). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, *m.*, an Athenian, (216).

Atilius, *ii*, *m.* Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regūlus*.

Atque, *conj.* And, and also, and besides; *atque*—*atque*, both—and.

Attalus, *i*, *m.* Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).

Attīca, *ae*, *f.* An important state in Greece, (216).

Attīcus, *a*, *um*, (*Attīca*). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Attīcus*, *i*, *m.* An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).

Attīcus, *i*, *m.* Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).

Attingo, *ere*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.

Attius, *ii*, *m.* Attius, a Roman name, (89).

Attribuo, *ere*, *tribui*, *tribūtum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, *ōris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, *ātis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, *ae*, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, *audācis*, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, *ēre*, *ausus sum*. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

Audio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, *ēre*, *fūgi*, *fūgitum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, *ab*.

Augeo, *ēre*, *auxi*, *auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

Augūror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, *i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, *i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

Aureus, *a*, *um*, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Auriga, *ae*, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, *is*, f. Ear.

Aurum, *i*, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

Audem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, *ii*, n. (augeo). Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.

Avaritia, *ae*, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, *a*, *um*. Avaricious.

Aventīnus, *i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*, (ab, verto).

To avert, turn from, remove.

Avidus, *a*, *um*. Desirous, eager.

Avis, *is*, f. Bird.

Avus, *i*, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, *ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, *ium*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans*, *antis*, part. revelling.

Bacchus, *i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, *ae*, f. Beard.

Barbārus, *a*, *um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, *i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beāte, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, *a*, *um*. Happy.

Belgæ, *ārum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellīcōsus, *a*, *um*, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, *i*, n. War.

Bene, *melius*, *optīme*, adv. Well. 305, 2.

Beneficium, *ii*, n. (benefīcīus, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolētia, *ae*, f. (benevōlēns,

from bene, *volo*). Kindness, benevolence.

Benigne, ius, issime, adv. (benignus). Kindly.

Benignus, a, um. Kind, good, benignant.

Bestia, ae, f. A beast.

Bestiola, ae, f. (bestia). A small animal, insect.

Bibo, ēre, bibi, bibitum. To drink.

Bibulus, i, m. Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).

Biduum, i, n. (biduus). A period of two days.

Biduus, a, um, (bis, dies). Continuing two days.

Biennium, ii, n. (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.

Biformis, e, (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifomed.

Bini, ae, a, distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.

Bis, adv. Twice.

Boeotius, ii, m. (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).

Bolētus, i, m. Mushroom.

Bonitas, ātis, f. (bonus). Goodness, excellence.

Bonum, i, n. (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.

Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus. Good, noble, brave. 165.

Bos, Bovis, m. and f. Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.

Brachium, ii, n. Arm, fore-arm.

Brevis, e. Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.

Britannicus, a, um, (Britannia,

Great Britain). British, English, (208).

Britannus, i, m. (Britannia). A Briton, (208).

Brutus, i, m. Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).

Byzantium, ii, n. Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.

C.

C. An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.

Cado, ēre, cecidi, casum. To fall, fall in battle, perish.

Caecus, a, um. Blind.

Caedes, is, f. (eaedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.

Caedo, ēre, cecidi, caesum. To cut, kill, slay.

Caesar, īris, m. Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).

Caius, ii, m. Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.

Calamitas, ātis, f. Loss, calamity, disaster.

Callide, ius, issime, adv. (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.

Camillus, i, m. Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).

Campania, ae, f. Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

Campānus, a, um, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

Campus, i, m. A plain, field of battle.

Candidus, a, um. White, clear, bright, light.

Caninūs, ii, m. Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

Cannae, ārum, f. plur. Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

Cannensis, e, adj. (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

Cano, ēre, cecīni, cantum. To sing, sound, crow.

Canto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cano). To sing, play.

Cantus, us, m. (cano). Singing, song, melody.

Capax, ācis, (capio). Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

Capesso, ēre, īvi, ītum, (capio). To take, seize; *fugam capessēre*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.

Capillus, i, m. Hair.

Capio, ēre, cēpi, captum. To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

Capitālis, e, (caput). Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

Capitolium, ii, n. Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

Capra, ae, f. A she-goat.

Captivitas, ātis, f. (captivus.) Captivity, bondage.

Captivus, a, um, (capio). Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

Captus, a, um, part. (capio). Captured, taken.

Capua, ae, f. Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

Caput, ītis, n. Head, capital; *capitatis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Carcer, īris, m. Prison.

Careo, ēre, carui, carūtum. To be destitute, be free from, be without.

Carmen, īnis, n. A song, poem; poetry.

Caro, carnis, f. Flesh.

Carpentum, i, n. Chariot, carriage.

Carthāgo, īnis, f. Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthāgo Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).

Carthaginiensis, e, adj. (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginiensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

Carus, a, um. Dear.

Cassius, ii, m. Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

Caste, ius, issīme, adv. (castus). Virtuously, chastely.

Castus, a, um. Chaste, pure.

Castellum, i, n. *ditin.* (eastrum). Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

Castor, īris, m. Castor, son of Tyn-daros and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

Castra, ōrum, n. (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.

Casus, us, m. (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.

Catilina, ae, m. Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).

Catinensis or *Catiniensis*, *is*, m. A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).

Cato, ōnis, m. Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans.

The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).

Catulus, i, m. Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).

Caudinus, a, um. Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).

Causa, ae, f. Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.

Causidicus, i, m. (*causa*, *dico*). Pleader, advocate; speaker.

Cautes, is, f. A crag, cliff, rock.

Caveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum. To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavēre*, to protect one's self from any one.

Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.

Celebēr; *bris, brc.* Renowned, celebrated.

Celēbro, āre, āvi, ātum, (*celēber*). To celebrate, solemnize.

Celer, celēris. Swift. 163, 1.

Celeritas, ātis, f. (*celer*). Celerity, swiftness.

Celeriter, ius, rīme, adv. (*celer*). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.

Cella, ae, f. Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.

Celo, ārc, āvi, ātum. To hide, conceal.

Censeo, ēre, censui, censum. To think, judge, decree.

Censorinus, i, m. *Censorinus*, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).

Census, us, m. Census.

Centum, indec. Hundred.

Centurio, ōnis, m. (*centum*). Centurion.

Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum. To perceive, see, discern.

Certāmen, īnis, n. (*certo*). Contest, game, engagement.

Certātim, adv. (*certātus, from certo*). Earnestly, eagerly.

Certo, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.

Certus, a, um. Sure, certain; *certiōrem facēre*, to inform.

Cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, (*cedo*). To cease, pause.

Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used. The other, the rest.

Chæronēa, ae, f. Chæronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).

Chersonēs, i, f. The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.

Christiānus, a, um. Christian, often used substantively.

Cicātrix, icis, f. Scar.

Cicēro, ōnis, m. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).

Cincinnātus, i, m. Cincinnatus, a

renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).

Cineas, *ae*, *m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.

Cingo, *ēre*, *cinxī*, *cinctum*. To surround, encompass; crown; invest.

Cinna, *ae*, *m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).

Circa, prep. with acc. About, around, among.

Circiter, prep. with acc. About, near.

Circum ≠ *circa*. *circum*

Circum-do, *dāre*, *dēdī*, *dātum*. To place around, surround, invest.

Circum eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To go around, surround, encompass, 295.

Circumspicio, *ēre*, *spexī*, *spectum*. *(circum, specio)*. To look round, look for, seek.

Circum-venio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.

Cis, prep. with acc. On this side of, within.

Cito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.

Cito, *citius*, *citissimē*, adv. (citus). Soon, quickly.

Citra, adv., and prep. with acc. On this side.

Citus, *a*, *um.* Quick, swift, rapid.

Civīlis, *e*, (civis). Civil, domestic.

Civīlitas, *ātis*, *f.* (civilis). Civility, politeness.

Civis, *is*, *m.* and *f.* Citizen.

Civītas, *ātis*, *f.* (civis). City, state, citizenship.

Clades, *is*, *f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.

Clam, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* or *abl.* Secretly, without the knowledge of.

Clarus, *a*, *um.* Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.

Classiarius, *ii*, *m.* (classis). A marine, *pl.* naval forces.

Classis, *is*, *f.* A fleet.

Claudius, *ii*, *m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).

Claudo, *claudēre*, *clausi*, *clausum*. To close, shut.

Claudus, *a*, *um.* Lame.

Clemens, *entis*. Mild, gentle, clement.

Clementia, *ae*, *f.* (clemens). Mildness, clemency.

Cleopātra, *ae*, *f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).

Clipeus, or *clypeus*, *i*, *m.* Shield.

Cloāca, *ae*, *f.* Sewer, drain.

Cnaeus, or *Cneus*, *i*, *m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnaeus Pompeius*.

Coarguo, *ēre*, *coargui*, (cum, arguo). To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.

Cocles, *ītis*, *m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).

Coelum, *i*, *n.* The heavens, sky, weather.

Coena, *ae*, *f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.

Coeo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, (cum, eo). To collect, assemble. 295.

Coepi, isti, it, def. To begin. 297.

Cocrēo, ercēre, ercui, ercītum, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.

Cogīto, āre, āvi, ātum. To think, ponder.

Cognātus, a, um. Related, subs. a relative.

Cognītus, a, um, part. (cognosco). Ascertained, known.

Cognōmen, īnis, n. (cum, nomen or gnomen). Surname.

Cognomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (cognōmen). To surname, call, name.

Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.

Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coactum. To collect, force, compel.

Cohibeo, ēre, ui, ītum, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.

Cohors, cohortis, f. Cohort, tenth part of a legion.

Collatinus, i, m. Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Collēga, ae, m. Colleague.

Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.

Collōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.

Colloquium, ii, n. (collōquor). Conversation, interview.

Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.

Collum, i, n. Neck.

Colo, ēre, colui, cultum. To cultivate; honor, worship.

Color, īris, m. Color, complexion.

Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn). To burn, consume.

Comes, ītis, m. and f. Companion.

Comissatio, īnis, f. Revelling.

Commeātus, us, m. Supplies.

Commemōro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.

Commentor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.

Commīgro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, migro). To migrate.

Comminuo, ēre, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.

Committo, ēre, mīsi, missum, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.

Commōdum, i, n. Advantage, benefit.

Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.

Commonēfacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.

Commōror, āri, ātus sum, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.

Commōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.

Commūnis, e. Common.

Commūniter, adv. (commūnis). In common, conjointly.

Commutatio, īnis, f. Change.

Compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.

Compello, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, pello). To address, call.

Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cum,

pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.

Compensatio, ōnis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.

Comperio, ēre, pēri, pertum. To find, find out.

Compes, ēdis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.

Compsco, ēre, cui. To confine, check.

Complector, ti, pletus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.

Compleō, ēre, ēvi, etum, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.

Complures, a. More than one; several, very many.

Compōno, ēre, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.

Comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.

Compos, ūtis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.

Comprehendo, ēre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.

Concedo, ēre, cessi, cессum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass.* *impers.*, it is conceded.

Concidō, ēre, cīdi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.

Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.

Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.

Concio, ūnis, f. Public assembly.

Concito, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.

Concordia, ae, f. (concoors, harmonious). Concord, harmony.

Concurro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cur-

sum, (cum, curro). To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.

Conditio, ūnis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.

Condo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, (cum, dō). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.

Condūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.

Confēro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.

Confestim, adv. Immediately.

Conficio, ēre, fēci, factum, (cum, fācio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.

Confido, ēre, fisis sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.

Configo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo). To transfix, fasten together.

Configo, ēre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.

Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.

Confisus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.

Confligo, ēre, flīxi, flīctum, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.

Confodio, ēre, fōdi, fōsum, (cum, fōdio). To pierce, wound.

Configlio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.

Congredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.

Congrēgo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, gregō). To collect, congregate.

Congressio, ūnis, f. (congredior). Engagement, battle.

Conjicio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, (eum, jacio). To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

Conjungo, *ēre, junxi, junctum*, (eum, jungo). To join, combine.

Conjuratio, *ōnis*, f. (eonjūro). Conspiracy.

Conjuratus, *a, um*, part. (eonjūro). Having conspired.

Conjūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (eum, juro). To conspire.

Conjux, *ūgis*, m. and f. (eonjungo). Husband, wife.

Conon, *ōnis*, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

Conor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. To endeavor, attempt.

Consecndo, *ēre, scendi, secnum*, (eum, seando). To ascend, embark.

Conscius, *a, um*. Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.

Conscribo, *ēre, scripsi, scriptum* (eum, scribo). To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.

Conscriptus, *a, um*, part. (conscrībo). Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

Consecro, *āre, āvi, ātum* (eum, sacro). To consecrate.

Consector, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (cum, sector). To follow, pursue.

Conscresco, *ēre, senui* (cum, senesco). To grow old.

Consequor, *sēqui, secūtus sum*, (cum, sequor). To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

Consōro, *ēre, ui, tūm*, (eum, sero). To join together; *manum* or *pug-*

nam conserōre, to join battle, engage in battle.

Conservo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (eum, servo). To preserve, watch over, rescue.

Considēro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To inspect, examine.

Consido, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, (cum, sido). To encamp, settle.

Consilium, *ii*, n. Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

Consisto, *ēre, stīti, stītum*, (cum, sisto). To place or station one's self, to stand.

Consōlor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (eum, solor). To comfort, consol.

Conspectus, *us*, m. (conspicio). Sight, presence.

Conspicio, *ēre, spexi, spectum*, (cum, specio). To see, observe.

Conspīcor, *āri, ātus sum*, dep. (conspicio). To behold, see.

Conspiratio, *ēnis*, f. (conspiro). Union, conspiracy.

Constanter, *ius, issime*, adv. (eousto). Consistently.

Constantia, *ae*, f. (consto). Constancy, firmness.

Constat, *impers.* (consto). It is known, is an admitted fact.

Constituo, *ēre, ui, tūtum*, (cum, statuo). To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

Consto, *āre, stīti, stītum*, (cum, sto). To stand together, halt.

Consusco, *ēre, ēvi, ētūm*, (cum, susesco). To be accustomed.

Consuētūdo, *ēnis*, f. (consuesco). Custom, usage, habit.

Consul, *ūlis*, m. (consōlo). Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

Consulāris, *e.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

Consulātus, *us*, *m.* (consul). Consulship.

Consūlo, *ēre*, *sului*, *sultum*. To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

Consummo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To finish, accomplish, complete.

Consūmo, *ēre*, *sumpsi*, *sumptum*, (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

Contēgo, *ēre*, *taxi*, *tectum*, (cum, tego). To cover.

Contemno, *ēre*, *tempsi*, *temptum*, (cum, temno). To condemn, despise, disregard.

Contemptus, *us*, *m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

Contendo, *ēre*, *tendi*, *tentum*, (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

Contentio, *ōnis*, *f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

Contentus, *a*, *um*. Content, contented.

Contīnens, *entis*, (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs.* *f.* continent.

Continentia, *ae*, *f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

Contineo, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

Continuo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.

Contra, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

Contra-dico, *ēre*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To contradict, object to.

Contrāho, *ēre*, *traxi*, *tractum*, (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract. *Contrarius*, *a*, *um*, (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

Contrucīdo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.

Contueor, *tuēri*, *tuītus sum*, *dep.* (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

Convalesco, *ēre*, *lui*, (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

Conveniens, *entis*, (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

Convenienter, *ius*, *issīme*, *adv.* (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

Convenio, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, befit.

Converto, *ēre*, *verti*, *veršum*, (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.

Convinco, *ēre*, *vici*, *victum*, (cum, vineo). To conquer, convict.

Convivium, *ii*, *n.* Feast, banquet.

Convōco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

Copia, *ae*, *f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

Coram, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *abl.* In the presence of, before.

Corinthus, *i*, *f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

Corinthius, *a*, *um*, (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius*, *ii*, *m.* a Corinthian, (45).

Coriolānus, *i*, *m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Coriōli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

Corioli, *ōrum*, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).

Cornelia, *ae*, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).

Cornelius, *ii*, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).

Cornelius, *a*, *um*. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).

Cornu, *us*, n. Horn, wing of an army.

Corōna, *ae*, f. Garland, crown.

Corpus, *čris*, n. Body, community.

Corrīgo, *čre*, *rexi*, *rectum*, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.

Corripio, *čre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.

Corrumbo, *čre*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.

Crassus, *i*, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).

Crēber, *bra*, *brum*. Frequent, numerous.

Credo, *čre*, *credīdi*, *credītum*. To trust, believe.

Cremēra, *ae*, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).

Creo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To appoint, elect, make.

Cresco, *čre*, *crēvi*, *crētum*. To grow, increase.

Crimen, *čnis*, n. Crime, accusation.

Criminor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (crimen). To accuse.

Crinīs, *is*, m. Hair.

Critias, *ae*, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).

Crixus, *i*, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Crucio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.

Crudēlis, *e*. Cruel.

Crudelitas, *ātis*, f. (crudēlis). Cruelty.

Crudeliter, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (crudēlis). Cruelly.

Cubītum, *i*, n. The elbow, a cubit.

Culpa, *ae*, f. Fault, blame.

Cultūra, *ae*, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.

Cultus, *us*, m. Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.

Cum, prep. with abl. With.

Cum, conj. = quum.

Cumae, *ārum*, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).

Cunctatio, *čnis*, f. (cunctio). Delay.

Cunctor, *āri*, *ātus sum*. To delay, hesitate.

Cunctus, *a*, *um*. All, all together, entire.

Cupide, *ius*, *issīme*, adv. (cupidus). Eagerly.

Cupiditas, *ātis*, f. (cupidus). Desire, wish.

Cupidus, *a*, *um*, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.

Cupio, *čre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To desire.

Cur, adv. Why, wherefore.

Cura, *ae*, f. Care, management, anxiety.

Cures, *īum*, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).

Curia, *ae*, f. Senate-house; ward.

Curiatii, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Curiatii,

three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum," (160).

Curius, *ii*, m. Curius, a Roman name, (27).

Curo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To care for, take care of.

Curro, *ēre, cucurri, cursum*. To run.

Currus, *us*, m. (curro). Chariot.

Cursor, *ōris*, m. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).

Cursus, *us*, m. (curro). Course.

Custodia, *ae*, f. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.

Custodio, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.

Custos, *ōdis*, m. and f. Guard, keeper.

Cynicus, *i*, m. A Cynic philosopher, a ~~black~~

Cynoscphālæ, *ārum*, f. pl. Cynoscephalæ, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).

Cyprus, *i*, f. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).

Cyrus, *i*, m. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).

D.

Damnatio, *ōnis*, f. Condemnation.

Damno, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capītis damnāre*, to condemn to death.

Damnum, *i*, n. Loss, damage.

Darius, *ii*, m. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).

Datis, *is*, m. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).

De, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.

Debo, *ēre, ui, ītum*. To owe, ought.

Debeor, *ēri, debītus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.

Debilito, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To weaken, disable.

De-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.

Dēcem, indecl. Ten.

Dēcomplex, *īcis*, (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.

Dēcem-vir, *vīri*, m. A decemvir.

De-cerno, *ēre, crēvi, crētum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.

Decet, *decuit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.

Decido, *ēre, cīdi, cīsum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.

Decimus, *a, um*, (decem). Tenth.

Decipio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.

De-clāro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.

Decrētum, *i*, n. (decerno). Decree.

Decus, *ōris*, n. Ornament, honor.

De-dēcus, *ōris*, n. Disgrace.

Dedicatio, *ōnis*, f. (dedico). Dedication.

Dedico, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.

Deditio, *ōnis*, f. (dedo). Surrender.

De-do, *ēre, didi, dītum*. To surren-

der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.

De-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.

De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum. To weary, fatigue.

Defectio, ūnis, f. (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.

Defendo, ēre, fendi, fensum. To defend, ward off.

Defēro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.

Defieio, ēre, fēei, feetum, (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.

Deflāgro, āre, āvi, ātum. To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.

Deformis, e, (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.

Defungor, gi, funetus sum. To discharge, execute; die.

De-glūbo, ēre, —, gluptum. To flay, to skin.

Dein or deinde, adv. Then, afterwards.

Deiotārus, i, m. Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).

Dejicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.

De-leeto, āre, āvi, ātum. To allure; to delight, please.

Delectus, a, um, (delīgo). Chosen.

Deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To destroy, efface, put an end to.

De-libēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To deliberate.

Deliciae, ārum, f. pl. Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.

Deligo, ēre, legi, lectum, (de, lego). To choose, select; love.

Delirium, ii, n. Madness, dotage, instances of it.

Delos or Delus, i, f. Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).

Delphi, ūrum, m. pl. Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).

Demarātus, i, m. Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).

De-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To plunge in, bury in, sink.

De-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To let down, drop, send away, send.

Democritus, i, m. Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).

Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior). To die.

Demosthēnes, is, m. Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).

Demum, adv. At length, finally.

Denarius, ii, m. Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.

Deni, ae, a. Ten by ten, ten at a time.

Denīque, adv. Finally.

Dens, dentis, m. A tooth.

De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum. To make naked, strip.

Denuntiatio, ūnis, f. (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.

De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To declare, denounce.

Denuo, adv. Again, afresh.

De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsūm. To drive away, expel.

De-pōno, ēre, posui, posūtum. To

lay down or aside, deposit, de-
pose.

De-populor, āri, ātus sum. To pil-
lage, depopulate.

De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To carry
off or away.

*Depraedor, āri, ātus sam, (de, prae-
dor).* To ravage, plunder.

*Deprehendo, ēre, di, sum, (de, pre-
hendo).* To seize, catch, detect,
surprise.

De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To fight.

Derelictio, ūnis, f. (de, relinquō).
Neglect, disregard.

De-scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To
describe; impose; assess; desig-
nate; divide.

Desero, ēre, serui, sertum, (de, sero).
To abandon, desert.

De-sidero, āre, āvi, ātum. To long
for, wish, desire earnestly.

Desilio, īre, silui, sultum, (de, salio).
To alight, dismount.

*Desino, ēre, sivi or sii, sītum, (de,
sino).* To cease, desist.

Desipio, ēre, (de, sapio). To be
void of understanding, be foolish,
be delirious.

De-sisto, ēre, stīli, stītum. To de-
sist, leave off.

Desperatio, ūnis, f. (despēro). De-
spair, desperation.

De-spēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To de-
spair.

*Despicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (de,
specio).* To despise, disregard.

Destino, āre, āvi, ātum. To destine,
appoint, design.

De-sum, esse, fui. To fail, be wanting.

De-terreo, ēre, ui, ītum. To deter.

*Detineo, ēre, tenui, tentum, (de, te-
neo).* To detain, hinder.

*Detrāho, ēre, traxi, tractum, (de,
traho).* To draw or take away or
from, detract.

Detrimentum, i, n. Loss, damage,
detriment, harm.

Deus, i, m. God, deity. See 45, 6.

De-vasto, āre, —, ātum. To devastate,
pillage.

De-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come
down, arrive, reach.

De-vinco, ēre, vici, victum. To con-
quer.

Dexter, tra, trum. Right, on the
right hand.

Dextra, ae, f. The right hand.

Di. See *Dis*.

Diadēma, ātis, n. Diadem.

Diagōras, ae, m. Diagoras, a Rhō-
dian athlete, who distinguished
himself in the Olympic games,
(143).

Diāna, ae, f. The goddess Diana,
the daughter of Jupiter and La-
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).

Dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To say, call.

Dictātor, ūris, m. (dico). Dictator,
an officer appointed by the Romans
in times of great danger.

Dido, us, or ūnis, f. Dido, the foun-
dress of Carthage, daughter of
Belus, (44, III.)

Dies, īi, m. and f. Day.

Difficile, ius, līme, adv. (difficilis).
With difficulty.

Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis). Difficult.
163, 2.

Digitus, i, m. Finger.

Dignitas, ātis, f. (dignus). Dignity,
rank, office.

Dignor, āri, ātus sum, (dignus). To
deem worthy, deign.

Dignus, a um. Worthy.

Di-labor, labi, lapsus sum, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

Dilatio, onis, f. Delay, delaying.

Diligens, entis, (diligo). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

Diligenter, ius, issime, adv. (diligens).

Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

Diligentia, ae, f. (diligens). Diligence.

Dilgo, ere, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

Dimeo, are, avi, atum, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.

Di-mitto, ere, misi, missum. To dismiss, let go.

Diogenes, is, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

Dion, onis, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (31).

Dionysius, ii, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

Diripio, ere, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.

Diruo, ere, dirui, dirutum, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.

Dis, or di, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

Dis-cedo, ere, cessi, cessum. To depart, retire from.

Disceplatio, onis, f. Debate, quarrel.

Disciplina, ae, f. Discipline, instruction.

Discipulus, i, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

Disco, ere, didici. To learn.

Discordia, ae, f. Strife, discord.

Discordo, are, avi, atum, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

Discrimen, onis, n. Danger, crisis.

Dis-curro, ere, curri, cursum. To run different ways, run about, separate.

Dispergo, ere, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

Displaceo, ere, plicui, plicitum, (dis, placeo). To displease.

Dis-puto, are, avi, atum. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

Dis-siro, ere, serui, sertum. To examine, argue, discuss.

Dissidium, ii, n. Dissension.

Dis-similis, e. Unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimulo, are, avi, atum. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

Dis-sipo, are, avi, atum. To dissipate, scatter.

Dis-solvo, ere, solvi, solutum. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

Dis-tribuo, ere, tribui, tributum. To distribute.

Distric tus, a, um, (distringo). Busy, occupied with.

Distring o, ere, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo). To occupy, engage attention.

Dilio, onis, f. Rule, sway.

Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv. Long, for a long time.

Diutinus, a, um, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

Diuturnitas, atis, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

Diversus, a, um. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

Dives, itis. Rich.

Divico, onis, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

Divido, ere, divisi, divisum. To divide, allot.

Divinus, a, um. Divine.

Divitiae, ārum, f. (dives). Riches, wealth.

Divus, a, um. Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.

Do, dāre, dedi, datum. To give, grant, impute, allow.

Doceo, ēre, ui, tum. To teach.

Doctrīna, ae, f. Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.

Doctus, a, um, (doceo). Learned, skilled.

Documentum, i, n. Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.

Dolabella, ae, m. Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).

Doleo, ēre, ui, itum. To grieve.

Dolor, īris, m. (doleo). Pain, grief.

Dolus, i, m. Artifice, deceit.

Domestīcus, a, um, (domus). Domestic, private, personal.

Domicilium, ii, n. (domus). Habitation, abode.

Dominatio, īnis. Rule, tyranny.

Dominatus, us, m. Rule, sovereignty.

Domīnus, i, m. Master, owner.

Domō, āre, ui, itum. To subdue.

Domus, us or i, f. House, home; *domi*, at home.

Donec, conj. Until.

Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, (donum). To give, present with.

Donum, i, n. (do). Present, gift.

Dormio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To sleep, slumber, rest.

Dos, dotis, f. Gift, dowry.

Drusus, i, m. Drusus, son of the Emperor *Tibērius*, (146).

Dubitatio, īnis, f. (dubitō). Doubt, hesitation.

Dubito, āre, āvi, ātum. To doubt, hesitate.

Dubius, a, um. Doubtful; *neut. often subs.* doubt.

Ducenti, ae, a. Two hundred.

Duco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead, conduct; *with uxōrem*, to marry.

Duillius, ii, m. Duillius, a Roman name. *Caius Duillius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).

Dulcis, e. Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

Dum, conj. While, until, provided.

Dum-mōdo, conj. So long as, provided that.

Duo, ae, o. Two, both. 176, 2.

Duodēcim, indec. (duo, decem). Twelve.

Duodecīmus, a, um, (duodēcim). Twelfth.

Duodequadragēsimus, a, um. Thirty-eighth.

Duo-de-viginti, indec. Eighteen.

Duplex, īcis. Double.

Duplico, āre, āvi, ātum, (duplex). To double, increase.

Duritia, ae, f. (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardness.

Durus, a, um. Hard, harsh, rude.

Dux, ducis, m. and f. (duco). Leader, guide, general.

E

E or ex, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.

Ebrietas, ātis, f. Drunkenness.

E-disco, ēre, didīci. To learn by heart, commit to memory.

E-do, edēre, edīdi, editum. To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

E-doceo, ēre, docui, doctum. To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.

E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To lead out or forth.

Effēro, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.

Effēro, ferre, extūli, elatūm, (ex, fero). To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.

Efficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (ex, facio). To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.

Effluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo). To flow out, pass away, disappear.

Effugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, (ex, fugio). To flee, escape from, escape.

Effundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, (ex, fundo). To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.

Egeo, egēre, egui. To need, to want, require, to be without.

Egeria, ae, f. Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).

Ego, mei, I. *Egōmet, I* myself. 184, 3.

Egredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior). To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.

Egregie, adv. (egregius). Excellently, remarkably.

Egregius, a, um. Excellent, distinguished.

Ejicio, ēre, ejēci, ejectum, (e, jacio). To throw or drive out, expel; reject.

E-lābor, clābi, elapsus sum, dep. To slip away, get off, escape.

E-labōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To labor, exert one's self.

Elegantia, ae, f. Elegance, taste, propriety.

Elementa, ūrum, n. pl. The first principles, rudiments, elements.

Elephantus, i, m. Elephant.

Elīgo, ēre, elēgi, electum, (e, lego). To choose, elect.

Elōquens, entis, (elōquor). Eloquent.

Eloquenter, ius, issimē, adv. (elōquens). Eloquently.

Eloquentia, ae, f. Eloquence.

E-lōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. To speak out, utter, declare, tell.

Emax, ācis, (emo). Eager to buy, fond of buying.

E-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.

Eminentia, ae, f. Eminence, excellence.

Emineo, ēre, ui. To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.

E-mitto, ēre, mīsi, missum. To send forth or away; let go.

Emo, ēre, emi, emptum. To buy, purchase.

Emolumentum, i, n. Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.

Enim, conj. For, indeed.

E-nitco, ēre, nitui. To shine forth; be distinguished.

Ennius, ii, n. Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).

Eo, adv. Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.

Eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.

Eōdem, adv. (idem). To the same place.

Epaminondas, ae, m. Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

Ephesius, a, um. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

Epigramma, ātis, n. Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

Epirus, i, f. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

Epistōla, ae, f. A letter, epistle.

Epūlae, ārum, f. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, (epūlae). To feast.

Eques, ītis, m. (equus). Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.

Equester, tris, tre, (eques). Equestrian.

Equīdem, conj. Indeed, truly, by all means.

Equitātus, us, m. Cavalry.

Equus, i, m. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

Eretria, ae, f. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

Erga, prep. with acc. Towards.

Ergo, adv. Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*

Eriō, ēre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego). To raise up, animate.

Eripio, ēre, eripui, eruptum, (e, rapio). To snatch or take away.

Error, āris, m. Error, deception.

Erudio, īre, īvi or īi, ītum. To instruct, refine, discipline.

Eruditus, īa, um, part. (erudio). Learned, instructed in.

E-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum. To break forth, rush forth.

Eruo, ēre, erui, erūtum, (e, ruo). To root out, destroy.

Esca, āe, f. Food, bait.

Et, conj. And; *et—et*, both—and.

Et-ēnim, conj. For, truly, because that, since.

Etiam. Also, even.

Etiam-si. Even if, although.

Etiam-tum, conj. Even then, till then, still.

Etruria, ae, f. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

Etruscus, i, m. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

Et-si. Even if, although, though.

Euboea, ae, f. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144)].

Euripiōdes, is, m. An Athenian poet,

Euphrātes, is, m. A river in Asia, (24).

Eurōpa, ae, f. The continent of Europe.

Eurybiādes, is, m. A king of Sparta, (219).

E-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

E-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut*, it chanced, that.

E-verto, ēre, verti, versum. To pull down, overthrow.

Evōco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco). To call forth, summon.

Evōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

Ex, prep. with abl. From. See *e* or *ex*.

Ex-adversum or *ex-adversus*, adv., and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.

Ex-anīmo, āre, āvi, ātum. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

Ex-ardesco, ēre, arsi. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

Ex-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cессum. To retire, withdraw.

Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum. To elevate; excel, be eminent.

Excelsus, a, um, (excello). Lofty.

Excidium, ii, n. Destruction, ruin.

Excipio, ēre, cīpi, ceptum, (ex, capio). To take out, except.

Ex-cīto, āre, avi, ātum. To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

Exclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudo). To exclude, shut out, cut off.

Ex-cogīto, āre, avi, ātum. To devise, think out.

Excutio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, qua-tio). To shake or throw off.

Exemplum, i, n. Example.

Ex-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go from or forth.

Exerceo, ēre, cui, cītum, (ex, arceo). To exercise, practise.

Exercītus, us, m. (exerceo). Army, train.

Ex-haurio, īre, hausi, haustum. To exhaust, impoverish.

Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui. To dread, to tremble at.

Exīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago). To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

Exiguus, a, um. Small.

Eximius, a, um. Excellent, choice, remarkable.

Exīmo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo). To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

Existimātio, īnis, f. (existīmo). An opinion, judgment, & supposition; reputation.

Existīmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, aestīmo). To judge, think.

Exītium, ii, n. (exeo). End, death, destruction.

Ex-orior, orīri, ortus sum, dep.,

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

Ex-orno, āre, āvi, ātum. To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

Exōsus, a, um. Hating, hated, odious.

Expedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

Expeditio, īnis, f. (expedio). Expedition.

Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To expel, drive away, banish.

Ex-pīto, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, request.

Ex-pleo, īre, īvi, ītum. To fill, make full; fulfil.

Ex-plīco, āre, āvi, ātum. To unfold; adjust; settle.

Explorātor, īris, m. Explorer, spy.

Ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To take, conquer, storm.

Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scīsum. To destroy.

Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, sculptum. To erase.

Exsecrābilis, e. Detestable.

Exsequiae, īrum, f. pl. Funeral.

Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secūtus sum. To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

Exsilium, ii, n. Banishment, exile.

Exspectatio, īnis, f. (exspecto). Expectation, high hope.

Ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum. To await, expect.

Ex-stinguo, ēre, stīnxi, stīnctum. To extinguish, destroy.

Ex-strūo, ēre, strūxi, strūctum. To build, construct.

Ex-sul, ūlis, m. and f. An exile.

Ex-templo, adv. Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, īre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, īre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabūla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, īi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, līme, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Facinus, īris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, īre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, īnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, ītis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

Fallo, īre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Familia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiaritas, ītis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famūla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatalis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, īre, īvi, ītum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustūlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, īre, favi, fautum. To favor.

Favor, īris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicitas, ītis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issīme, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, īcis. Happy.

Femīna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, īris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, īcis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferme, adv. Almost.

Ferio, īre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, īcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Weary, exhausted.

Festīno, īre, īvi, ītum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidēlis, e, (fidcs). Faithful, trusty.

Fides, ei, f. Fidelity, allegiance ; protection, confidence, assurance ; *in fidem*, under protection.

Fido, ēre, fisus sum. To trust, confide.

Fiducia, ae, f. Trust, confidence.

Filia, ae, f., dat. and abl. pl. filiābus. Daughter. 42, 3, 4).

Filius, ii, m. Son.

Fingo, ēre, finxi, fictum. To form, feign, represent.

Finio, īre, īvi, ītum, (finis). To finish, put an end to.

Finis, is, m. and f. Limit, end ; *pl.* territory.

Finitimus, a, um. Neighboring ; *subs.* a neighbor.

Fio, fīri, factus sum, pass. of facio. To be made ; become, happen. 294.

Firme, adv. Firmly, resolutely.

Firmitas, ātis, f. (firmus). Firmness, strength.

Firmus, a, um. Strong, secure, firm.

Flagitiōsus, a, um. Infamous, abandoned.

Flagitium, ii, n. Disgrace, shame, base deed.

Flagro, āre, āri, ātum. To burn, be carried on with zeal.

Flaminius, ii, m. Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenus, (190).

Flamma, ae, f. Flame.

Flecto, ēre, flexi, flexum. To bend, turn.

Flictus, us, m. Weeping, tears.

Fiorens, entis, (floreo). Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas, youth.*

Floresco, ēre, florui, (floreo). To bloom, flourish, prosper ; excel.

Flos, ūris, m. Blossom, flower.

Flumen, īnis, n. Stream, river.

Fluvius, ii, m. River.

Foederātus, a, um. Confederate, allied.

Foedus, ēris, n. League, alliance, treaty.

Fons, ontis, m. Spring, fountain.

Forem, es, etc. = essem, es, etc., Might be ; *fore = futūrum esse.* See 297, III. 2.

Formo, āre, āvi, ātum. To form, fashion, adjust.

Fors, fortis, f. Chance ; abl. *forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.

Forsitan, (fors, sit, an). Perhaps.

Fortasse. Perhaps.

Forte. See *fors.*

Fortis, e. Brave, valiant.

Fortiter, ius, issimē, adv. (fortis). Bravely.

Fortitudo, īnis, f. (fortis). Fortitude, bravery.

Fortūna, ae, f. Fortune.

Forum, i, n. Market-place, forum.

Fossa, ae, f. Ditch, trench.

Frango, ēre, fregi, fractum. To break.

Frater, tris, m. Brother.

Fraus, dis, f. Fraud, deceit.

Frequenter, ius, issimē, adv. Frequently, in great numbers.

Fretus, a, um. Trusting, relying upon.

Fructus, us, m. Fruit, produce.

Frugalitēs, ātis, f. Frugality, integrity.

Frumentum, i, n. Corn, grain.

Fruor, frui, frūtus and fructus sum, dep. To enjoy.

Frustra, adv. In vain.

Fuga, ae, f. Flight.

Fugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum. To fly, flee, avoid, shun.

Fugo, āre, āvi, ātum. To rout, put to flight.

Fulgur, ūris, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fulguratio, ūnis, f. Lightning.

Fulmen, ūnis, n. Lightning, thunderbolt.

Fundamentum, i, n. Foundation.

Funditus, adv. Utterly, entirely.

Fundo, ēre, fudi, fusum. To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.

Funestus, a, um, (funus). Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.

Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep. To discharge, perform, pay.

Furcula, ae, f. Fork. *Furculae*

Caudinae; see *Caudinus*.

Furius, ii, m. *Furius*, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.

Furor, ūris, m. Fury, madness.

Furtum, i, n. Theft.

Futūrus, a, um, part. (sum). Future.

G.

Galatia, ae, f. Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).

Gallia, ae, f. The ancient country of Gaul, (209).

Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia). Gallic.

Gallina, ae, f. Hen.

Gallus, i, m. A cock.

Gallus, i, m. (Gallia). A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).

Gaudeo, ēre, gavisus sum. To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.

Gaudium, ii, n. Joy, pleasure.

Gemīnus, a, um. Twin, double.

Gemma, ae, f. Gem.

Gener, īri, m. Son-in-law.

Genero, āre, āvi, ātum, (genus). To beget, create, produce.

Genītus, a, um, part. (gigno). Born, produced.

Gens, gentis, f. Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubīnam gentium, where in the world?*

Genus, īris, n. Race, family, people, kind.

Germania, ae, f. Germany, (39, V.).

Germānus, i, m. (Germania). A German, (30).

Gero, ēre, gessi, gestum. To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.

Gestio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To desire, long for.

Gigno, ēre, genui, genītum. To bring forth, beget, produce.

Glaciālis, e. Icy, freezing.

Gladiātor, ūris, m. Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.

Gladiātorius, a, um, (gladiātor). Gladiatorial.

Gladius, ii, m. Sword.

Glisco, ēre. To grow, spread; rise.

Gloria, ae, f. Glory.

Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep. To boast, exult, glory.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190).

Gracchi, ūrum, m. pl. The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.
Graece, adv. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.

Graecia, ae, f. Greece, (210).

Graecus or *Graius, a, um*, (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Graius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).

Grammatica, ae, f. Grammar.

Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.

Grandis, e. Large, great.

Grando, īnis, f. Hail.

Gratia, ae, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratiā, abl.* for the sake of.

Gratiis or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.

Gratulatio, ūnis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.

Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.

Gravis, e, Heavy, severe.

Gravitas, ītis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.

Graviter, ius, issimē, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.

Gravo, īre, īvi, ītum, (gravis). To burden, load.

Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.

Gubernātor, ūris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.

Guberno, īre, īvi, ītum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.

Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, īre, ui, ītum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habēre*, to hold a conversation.

Habito, īre, īvi, ītum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.

Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.

Hamilcar, īris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).

Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.

Hannibal, īlis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).

Hanno, ūnis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).

Hasdrūbal, īlis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilear and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.

Hasta, ae, f. Spear.

Hastile, is, n. Spear.

Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.

Haud, adv. Not.

Haurio, īre, hausi, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.

Hector, ūris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Heeba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).

Hedēra, ae, f. Ivy.

Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.

Helvetii, ūrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).

Hercūles, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.

Heres, īdis, m. and f. Heir, heiress.

Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Herodōtus, *i*, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).

Herōs, *ōis*, m. Hero.

Heu! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!

Hiberna, *ōrum*, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.

Hic, *haec*, *hoc*. This, he, she, it.

Hic, adv. Here, in this place.

Hiems, *ēmis*, f. Storm, winter.

Hiērō, *ōnis*; m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).

Hierosolyma, *ae*, f. or *ōrum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).

Hinc, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc*—*hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.

Hippias, *ae*, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).

Hispania, *ae*, f. Spain, (97).

Hispānus, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs. *Hispānus*, *i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).

Historia, *ae*, f. History.

Hodie, adv. To-day.

Hoedus, *i*, m. A kid, young goat.

Homērus, *i*, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).

Homo, *īnis*, m. and f. Human being, man.

Honestas, *ātis*, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.

Honeste, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.

Honestus, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.

Honor or *honos*, *ōris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.

Honorifice, *centius*, *centissime*, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 305.

Honōrō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.

Hora, *ae*, f. Hour.

Horreo, *ēre*, *horruī*. To shudder, shudder at, dread.

Horatii, *ōrum*, m pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on “*Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum*, (160).

Horatius, *ii*, m. See *Cocles* and *Pulvillus*.

Hortensius, *ii*, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Horten-sius Hortālus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).

Hortor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. To exhort, incite.

Hospīta, *ae*, f. Guest.

Hostia, *ae*, f. Victim.

Hostilis, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.

Hostilius, *ii*, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancīnus*, a Roman consul, (201).

Hostis, *is*, m. and f. Enemy.

Humānus, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.

Humīlis, *e*. Humble, small, low.

Humo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bury.

Hypānis, *is*, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

I.

Iberus, *i*, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).

Ibi, adv. There, in that place.

Ico, *ēre*, *ici*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

Idem, eādem, idem. The same; sometimes best rendered by also.

Idoneus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Igitur, conj. Therefore, accordingly.

Ignāvus, a, um. Slothful, indolent.

Ignis, is, m. Fire.

Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum. To be ignorant of, not know.

Ignosco, āre, ignōvi, ignōtum. To excuse, forgive, overlook.

Ilienses, ium, m. Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).

Ilium, ii, n. Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).

Ille, a, ud. That; he, she, it.

Illustris, e. Illustrious, famous.

Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris). To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.

Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um. Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyricus* or *Illyrius, i, m.*, an Illyrian.

Imāgo, īnis, f. Image, figure, picture.

Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e. Weak, feeble.

Imbuo, āre, imbui, imbūtum. To imbue, impress.

Imitatio, īnis, f. Imitation.

Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.

Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus). Young, immature.

Immēmor, īris, (in, memor). Unmindful, forgetful.

Immitto, āre, misi, missum, (in, mit-

to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.

Immortālis, e, (in, mortalis). Immortal.

Immortālitas, ātis, f. (immortālis.) Immortality.

Immunītas, ātis, f. Immunity, exemption.

Imo or immo, adv. Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.

Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens). Impatient.

Impatienter, ius, issīme, adv. (impatiens). Impatiently.

Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio). Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.

Impedio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.

Impello, īre, pūli, pulsūm, (in, pello). To impel, induce.

Impensa, ae, f. Expense, cost.

Imperātor, īris, m. (impēro). Commander, emperor.

Imperītus, a, um, (in, peritus). Unskilled, ignorant.

Imperīum, ii, n. (impēro). Command, power, rule, sway, reign.

Impēro, īre, īvi, ītum. To command, rule, govern.

Impētro, īre, īvi, ītum. To accomplish, obtain.

Impētus, us, m. Attack, fury.

Impiētas, ātis, f. (impious). Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.

Impiōus, a, um, (in, pius). Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.

Impōno, īre, posui, positūm, (in, pono). To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, probo). To reject.

Imprudenter, ius, issimē, adv. (imprudens, imprudent). Imprudently.

Impūbes, ēris. Youthful, young.

Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, (in, pugno). To assail, attack.

Impulsus, us, m. (impello). Instigation.

In, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.*; in, on, *with abl.*

Inānis, e. Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.

Incendium, ii, n. (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

In-certus, a, um. Uncertain.

Incesso, ēre, cessiv or cessi. To attack.

Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum. To begin, commence.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsum, (in, cado). To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

Incido, ēre, cidi, cīsum, (in, caedo). To cut, destroy.

Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (in, capio). To begin, undertake.

Incitamentum, i. n. (incito). Incentive, inducement.

Incitātus, a, um, (incito). Running; *equo incitato*, at full speed.

In-cito, āre, āvi, ātum. To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.

In-clino, āre, āvi, ātum. To incline, bend; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

Incōla, ae, m. and f. (incōlo). Inhabitant.

In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.

In-colūmis, e. Safe, uninjured.

In-credibilis, e. Incredible.

Incrementum, i, n. Growth, increase.

Incursio, īnis, f. (incurrō). Attack, inroad.

Inde, adv. Thence, from that place.

Indecōre, adv. Disgracefully.

India, ae, f. India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum. To declare, publish, appoint.

Indigeo, ēre, indigi. To need; part. *indīgens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

Indignatio, īnis, f. (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

Indignor, āri, ātus sum, (indignus). To disdain, scorn; be *indignant*.

In-dignus, a, um. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

In-domitus, a, um. Unsubdued, invincible.

In-dubitātis, a, um. Undoubted, certain.

Induciae, or indutiae, ārum, T. pl. Truce.

In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

Indurātus, a, um, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

In-dūro, āre, āvi, ātum. To harden.

Industria, ae, f. Industry.

In-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To enter, go into; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

Inermis, e, (in, arma). Unarmed.

Infāmis, e. Infamous, notorious.

Infans, antis, adj. Speechless, dumb; *subs.* an infant.

In-fēlix, icas. Unhappy, unfortunate.

Infensus, a, um. Exasperated, enraged.

Inferior, ius. Inferior. 163, 3.

In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illātum. To carry against, wagē against. 292, 2.

Infesto, āre, āvi, ātum, (infestus). To infest, trouble.

Infestus, a, um. Infested, troublesome, hostile.

In-finitus, a, um. Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.

In-flammo, āre, āvi, ātum. To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.

Informis, e, (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.

In-frendo, ēre, —, fressum, frēsum. To gnash with the teeth.

Infringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango). To infringe, break.

Infūla, ac, f. Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.

In-gēmo, ēre, ui. To groan, lament.

Ingenium, ii, n. Character, genius, intellect, power.

Ingens, entis. Great, mighty.

Ingratiis or ingrātis, adv. Against one's will.

In-grātus, a, um. Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.

In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.

In-haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum. To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.

In-hio, āre, āvi, ātum. To gape, stand open; desire, long for.

Inhumanitas, ātis, f. (inhumānus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.

Inimicus, a, um, (in, amīcus). Hostile; subs. an enemy.

Iniquus, a, um, (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.

Initium, ii, n. (ineo). Beginning; pl. sacred mysteries.

Injicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.

Injuria, ae, f. Injury, wrong.

Injuste, ius, issime, adv. (injustus). Unjustly.

In-justus, a, um. Unjust, oppressive, severe.

In-nōcens, entis. Innocent.

In-notesco, ēre, notui. To become known.

In-noxius, a, um. Harmless, innocent.

In-numerabilis, e. Innumerable.

In-opinātus, a, um. Sudden, unexpected.

Inquam, defective. To say. See 297, II. 2.

Insania, ae, f. Insanity, folly.

Inscitia, ae, f. Ignorance.

In-sēquor, sēqui, scētus sum. To follow, pursue.

Insidiae, ārum. f, pl. Ambush, treachery, plot.

Insigne, is, n. Mark, sign; pl. badges of office, insignia.

Insignis, e. Distinguished, noted.

In-simūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To blame, accuse, charge.

In-sisto, ēre, stīti, stītum. To persist; urge; entreat.

In-sōlens, entis. Unusual, insolent.

Insolenter, ius, issime, adv. (insōlens). Insolently.

Inspecto, āre, āvi, ātum. To look at, to look on.

Inspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (in, spe-

cio). To consider, inspect, look on.

Instauro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To renew.

Instituo, *ēre, stitui, stitūtum*, (in, statuo). To institute, establish.

Institūtum, *i*, n. (instituo). Habit, manner, custom, institution.

In-sto, *stāre, stāli, stātum*. To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.

Instrumentum, *i*, n. (instruo). Implements, moveables, goods.

In-struō, *ēre, struxi, structum*. To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.

Insūla, *ae, f.* Island.

In-sūper. Moreover.

In-tactus, *a, um*. Unharmed.

Intēger, *gra, grum*. Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.

Integritas, *ātis*, f. (intēger). Integrity, probity, honesty.

Intelligentia, *ae, f.* (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.

Intelligo, *ēre, lexi, lectum*. To understand, perceive, know.

Inter, prep. with acc. Between, among, in the midst of.

Intercipio, *ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.

Interclūdo, *ēre, clūsi, clūsum*, (inter, clāudo). To prevent, cut off.

Inter-dum, adv. Sometimes.

Inter-ea, adv. In the mean time.

Inter-eo, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To perish. 295.

Inter-est, impers. It concerns, it is important.

Interfector, *ōris*, m. (interficio). Murderer.

Interficio, *ēre, fēci, sectum*, (inter, faeio). To kill, slay.

Interēim, adv. In the mean time, meanwhile.

Interōmo, *ēre, ēmi, emptum*, (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.

Interior, *ius*. Interior, inland. 166.

Interitus, *us*, m. (intereo). Destruction.

Interjicio, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.

Internecio, *ōnis*, f. Slaughter.

Inter-nuncius or *internuntius*, *ii*, m. Messenger.

Interregnum, *i*, n. An interregnum, interregnum.

In-territus, *a, um*. Fearless, undismayed.

Inter-rōgo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To ask, question.

Inter-rumpo, *ēre, rūpi, ruptum*. To break down, interrupt.

Inter-sōro, *ēre, serui, sertum*. To allege, interpose.

Inter-sum, *esse, fui*. To be present at, take part in.

Inter-venio, *īre, vēni, ventum*. To intervene, occur.

Intestinus, *a, um*. Intestine, civil.

Intra, adv., and prep. with acc. Within.

Intro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To enter.

Intro-eo, *īre, īvi or ii, ītum*. To enter. 295.

In-tueor, *tuēri, tuītus sum*. To look at, observe.

Intus, adv. Within.

In-usitātus, *a, um*. Unusual, extraordinary.

In-utilis, *e*. Useless.

In-vālo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum. To invade, seize.

In-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To find, invent, devise, meet with.

Inventrix, īcis, f. (inventor). Inventress.

In-vīcēm, adv. By turns, one another.

In-victus, a, um. Unconquered, invincible.

In-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. To envy.

Invidia, ae, f. Envy, hatred.

Invisus, a, um. Odious, hateful.

Invīto, āre, avi, ātum. To invite, allure.

Invītus, a, um. Unwilling.

Ionia, ae, f. Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

Iōnes, um, m. pl. The Ionians.

Iphicrātes, is, m. Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

Ipse, a, um. Self, himself, herself, itself.

Ira, ae, f. Anger.

Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep. To be angry, be in a rage.

Irātus, a, um, (irascor). Enraged, angry, angered.

Irreparabīlis, e. Irrecoverable.

Irrideo, ēre, risi, risum, (in, video). To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

Irrīto, āre, avi; ātum. To provoke, irritate, incite.

Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo). To rush into, make an incursion into.

Is, ea, id. He, she, it, that, such.

Isocrātes, is, m. Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athēns, (45).

Iste, a, ud. That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

Ister, tri, m. The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

Ita, adv. Thus, so; to such an extent.

Italia, ae, f. Italy, (180).

Italicus or *Itālus*, a, um. Italian; subs. *Itālus*, i, m., an Italian, (148).

Itū-que, adv. Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

Iter, itinērīs, n. Way, march, route, road.

Itērum, adv. Again, a second time.

J

Jacco, īre, wi, ītum. To lie.

Jacio, īre, jeci, jacūm. To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

Jacūlum, i, n. (jacio). Dart, javelin.

Jam, adv. Now, already.

Janicūlum, i, n. Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

Jocus, i, m., also in the pl. *joca*, *jocūrum*. Joke, jest. 141.

Jubeo, īre, jussi, jussum. To order, direct.

Jucundus, a, um. Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

Judaea, ac, f. Judea, (206).

Judacūs, a, um. Jewish; subs. *Judacūs*, i, m., a Jew, (206).

Judex, īcis, m. and f. (judīco). Judge, arbiter.

Judicium, ii, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

Judico, āre, āvi, ātum. To judge.

Jugum, i, n. Yoke.

Julius, ii, m. See *Caesar*.

Jungo, ēre, junxi, junctum. To join, unite; *societātem jungēre*, to form a partnership.

Junior, ius, (juvēnis). Younger. 168, 3.

Junius, ii, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

Jupiter, Jovis, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

Juro, āre, āvi, ātum. To take oath, swear.

Jus, juris, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

Justitia, ae, f. (justus). Justice.

Justus, a, um, (jus). Just.

Juvenca, ae, f. Heifer, cow.

Juvencus, i, m. A young bullock.

Juvēnis, e. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.

Juventus, ūlis, f. (juvēnis). Youth; the period of youth.

Juvo, āre, juvi, jutum. To help, aid, assist, support.

L

L. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

Labiēnus, i, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiēnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

Labor, ūris, m. Labor, work.

Labērō, āre, āvi, ātum, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

Lac, lactis, n. Milk.

Lacedaemon, ūnis, f. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

Lacedaemonius, a, um. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius, ii, m.*, a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

Lacesso, ēre, īvi or ii, ītum. To excite, assail, provoke.

Laconia or Laconīca, ae, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

Laco or Lacon, ūnis, m. A Laconian.

Lacrīma or lacrījma, ae, f. Tear.

Lacrīmo or lacrījmo, āre, āvi, ātum, (lacrīma). To weep, shed tears.

Lacus, us, m. Lake. 116, 4.

Laelius, ii, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of *Scipio Africanus the Younger*, (65).

Laetitia, ae, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness.

Laetus, a, um. Glad, joyous, pleased.

Laevinus, i, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

Laevus, a, um. Left, on the left hand.

Lamāchus, i, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

Lamia, ae, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

Lanio, āre, āvi, ātum. To tear in pieces.

Lassitūdo, īnis, f. Fatigue, weariness.

Latēbra, ae, f. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.

Latīne, adv. (Latinus). In Latin.

Latinus, i, m. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).

Latium, ii, n. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).

Latinus, a, um, adj. Latin; subs.

Latinus, i, m., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl.* the Latins, (161).

Latro, īnis, m. Robber.

Latus, a, um. Broad, wide.

Latus, īris, n. Side.

Laudabīlis, e, (laudo). Praiseworthy, laudable.

Laudo, īre, īvi, ītum, (laus). To praise.

Laurentia, ae, f. See *Acca*.

Laus, laudis, f. Praise.

Lavinia, ae, f. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).

Lavinium, ii, n. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).

Laxo, īre, īvi, ītum. To relax, loosen.

Leclīto, īre, īvi, ītum, (lego). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.

Lectus, a, um, (lego). Choice, excellent.

Legatio, īnis, f. Legation, embassy.

Legātus, i, m. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.

Legio, īnis, f. Legion, a body of soldiers.

Lego, īre, īvi, ītum, (lex). To bequeath as a legacy.

Lego, īre, legi, lectum. To choose, elect; read.

Lentūlus, i, m. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.

Publius Cornelius Lentūlus, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).

Leo, īnis, m. Lion.

Leonīdas, ae, m. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylac, (124).

Lepīdus, i, m. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octaviānus and Antony, (83, 212).

Lesbos or Lesbus, i, f. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).

Letālis, e, (letum). Deadly, mortal.

Letum, i, n. Death.

Leuctra, īrum, n. pl. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).

Leuctrīcus, a, um. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).

Levis, e. Light, easy.

Levīter, ius, issīme, adv. (levis). Lightly, slightly.

Lex, legis, f. Law, condition, terms.

Liber, bri, m. Book.

Liber, īra, īrum. Free.

Libēri, īrum, m. pl. Children.

Libēro, īre, īvi, ītum, (liber). To liberate, free.

Libertas, ītis, f. (liber). Liberty, freedom.

Licet, impers. It is lawful, is permitted.

Licet, conj. Although, though.

Licinius, ii, m. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

cinius Crassus, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).

Ligneus, a, um. Wooden, of wood.

Ligures, um, m. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).

Lilybæum, i, n. Lilybæum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).

Lis, litis, f. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.

Littærae, ārum, f. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.

Litus, īris, n. Shore, sea-shore.

Locuplēto, āre, āvi, ātum. To enrich, make rich.

Locus, i, m., pl. loci or loca, n. Place. 141.

Longe, ius, issimē, adv. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.

Longinquus, a, um. Remote, distant, long.

Longitūdo, īnis, f. (longus). Length.

Longus, a, um. Long.

Loquor, loqui, locūtus sum. To speak, converse.

Lorīca, ae, f. Coat-of-mail.

Lucius, ii, m. Lueius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).

Lucretius, ii, m. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).

Lucrum, i, n. Gain, profit, advantage.

Lucus, i, m. Grove.

Ludus, i, m. Game, play, sport, school.

Lugeo, ēre, luxi. To grieve, mourn, weep for.

Lumen, īnis, n. A light; the eye.

Luna, ac, f. Moon.

Luo, ēre, lui, luītum or lutum. To pay; expiate, atone for.

Lupa, ae, f. A she-wolf.

Lupus, i, m. A wolf.

Iustratio, īnis, f. (Iustro). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.

Lustro, āre, āvi, ātum. To purify, review.

Lusus, us, m. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.

Lutatius, ii, m. See *Catulus*.

Lux, lucis, f. Light, light of day.

Luxuria, ae, f. Luxury, excess.

Lycurgus, i, m. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).

Lydia, ae, f. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).

Lydus, a, um. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (33).

Lysander, dri, m. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

M. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.

Macedonia, ae, f. Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).

Macēdo, īnis, m. A Macedonian, (230).

Macedonicus, a, um, adj. Macedonian, (197).

Magis, comp. adv. More. See the superlative, *maximē*.

Magister, tri, m. Master, leader, teacher.

Magistra, ae, f. Instructress, teacher.

Magistratus, us, m. Magistracy, magistrate.

Magnifice, centius, centissimē, adv. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

Magnificenter, *ius*, *issimē*, adv. = *magnifice*.

Magnificentia, *ac*, f. (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.

Magnificus, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

Magnitudo, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.

Magnopere, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.

Magnus, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *mājores*, forefathers, ancestors; *mājores natu*, elders. 165.

Magus, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *ōrum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

Majestas, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

Major. See *magnus*.

Male, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 305.

Male-dico, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

Maleficus, *a*, *um*, (male, facio). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

Malo, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

Malum, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

Malus, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

Mancinus, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

Mando, *are*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

Maneo, *ēre*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

Manifesto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To show, manifest.

Manius, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

Manlius, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

Mantinea, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

Manumitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

Manus, *us*, f. Hand; force.

Marathon, *ōnis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

Marathonius, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

Marcius, *ii*, m. Marcius, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

Marcellus, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

Marcus, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

Mardonius, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Mare, *is*; n. Sea.

Marinus, *a*, *um*, (marc). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

Marius, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

Mars, Martis, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

Massa, ae, f. Mass, lump.

Mater, tris, f. Mother.

Materia, ae, f., or materies, ei, f. Material.

Matricidium, ii, n. Matricide.

Matrimonium, ii, n. Marriage.

Matrona, ae, f. Matron.

Maxime, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

Maximus, a, um; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

Maximus, i, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

Medicus, i, m. Physician.

Medius, a, um. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

Medius, ii, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

Medus, a, um. Median, Assyrian, (53).

Mehercule, adv. By Hercules, truly, indeed.

Mel, mellis, n. Honey.

Melior, ius. Better. See *bonus*.

Membrum, i, n. Member, limb.

Memini, isti, defect. To remember. 297.

Memor, oris. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

Memorabilis, e. Memorable.

Memoria, ae, f. Memory, recollection.

Memphis, is, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

Menander, dri, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

Mendacium, ii, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

Menenius, ii, m. See *Agrippa*.

Mens, mentis, f. Mind, reason.

Mensis, is, m. Month.

Mentio, onis, f. Mention.

Mentior, iri, itus sum, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

Merces, edis, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

Mercor, ari, atus sum, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

Mercurius, ii, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

Merco, ere, ui, itum. To deserve, merit.

Mereor, iri, itus sum, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

Mergo, ere, mersi, mersum. To merge, sink; destroy.

Merito, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

Meritum, i, n. Reward, merit.

Merum, i, n. Wine, pure wine.

Mesopotamia, ae, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

Metallum, i, n. Metal, mine.

Metellus, i, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Metior, iri, mensus sum, dep. To measure, estimate.

Metius, ii, m. See *Suffetius*.

Meto, ere, messui, messum. To reap, mow.

Metuo, ere, ui. To fear.

Metus, us, m. Fear, dread.

Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. mi. My, mine. 185.

Migro, āre, āvi, ātum. To migrate, remove.

Miles, ītis, m. Soldier.

Militāris, e, (miles). Military.

Militia, ae, f. (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

Milito, āre, āvi, ātum, (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

Mille, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia*, subs., a thousand, a thousand men.

Milliarium, ii, n. Milestone, mile.

Miltiādes, is, m. Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)

Minerva, ae, f. Goddess of wisdom, (22).

Minīme, adv. Least. See *parum*.

Minīmus, a, um, (parvus). Smallest, least.

Minītor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To threaten, menace.

Minor, īris. See *Armenia*.

Minor, us, (parvus). Smaller, less.

Minuo, ēre, ui, ītum. To lessen, diminish.

Minus, adv. Less. See *parum*.

Mirabilis, e, (miror). Wonderful.

Mirificus, a, um, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

Miror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To wonder, admire.

Mirus, a, um. Wonderful, surprising.

Miser, īra, īrum. Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

Misero, ēre, ui, ītum. To pity; often impersonal; *misēret me*, I pity.

Misercor, īri, misertus or miseritus sum, dep. To pity.

Miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, affliction.

Misericordia, ae, f. Compassion.

Mithridātcs, is, m. Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

Mithridatīcus, a, um. Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

Mītis, e. Mild, gentle, placid.

Mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send.

Moderāte, ius, issīme, adv. (moderātus). With moderation.

Moderatio, īnis, f. Moderation, self-control.

Moderātus, a, um. Discreet, moderate.

Modius (or um, n.), ii, m. Measure, a little more than a peck.

Modo, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo*, sometimes—sometimes.

Modus, i, m. Manner, measure, limits.

Moenia, ium, n. pl. Walls of a city, city.

Moles, is, f. Mole, dam.

Molestus, a, um. Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

Molitio, īnis, f. Undertaking, preparation.

Mollio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To soften.

Momentum, i, n. Weight, influence.

Moneo, ēre, īi, ītum. To advise, warn, admonish.

Monītus, us, m. (moneo). Advice.

Mons, montis, m. Mountain, mount.

Monstro, ārc, āvi, ātum. To show.

Mora, ae, f. Delay.

Morbus, i, m. Disease.

Morior, *iri* or *i*, *mortuus sum*, dep. To die. 282.

Moror, *āri*, *ātus sum*, dep. (mora). To delay, tarry.

Mors, *mortis*, f. Death.

Morsus, *us*, m. Bite.

Mortalis, *e*. Mortal, deadly; *subs.* mortal, man.

Mortifer, *ēra*, *ērum*, (mors and fero). Deadly, mortal.

Mos, *moris*, m. Custom, manner; *pl.* character, morals.

Motus, *us*, m. Motion; commotion, revolt.

Moveo, *īre*, *movi*, *motum*. To move, excite.

Mox, adv. Presently, soon.

Mucius, *ii*, m. Mucius, a Roman name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porſena, (172).

Mucro, *ōnis*, m. Point of sword, sword.

Muliebris, *e*, (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.

Mulier, *ēris*, f. Woman.

Multitudo, *īnis*, f. (multus). Multitude.

Mullo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.

Mullo, adv. (multus). By far, much.

Mulius, *a*, *um*; comp. *plus*, *n.*, superl. *plurimus*. Much, many. 165.

Mundus, *i*, m. World, universe.

Munia, *ium*, n. pl. Duties, functions of office.

Munificentia, *ae*, f. Munificence, beneficence.

Munimentum, *i*, n. Fortification, defence, covering.

Munio, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To fortify, defend.

Munitio, *ōnis*, f. Fortification, rampart.

Munitus, *a*, *um*, part. (munio). Fortified.

Munus, *ēris*, n. Reward, present; service, office.

Munychia; *ae*, f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).

Murus, *i*, m. Wall.

Mus, *muris*, m. Mouse.

Mutatio, *ōnis*, f. (muto). Change.

Muto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To change, alter.

Mutuus, *a*, *um*. Mutual.

Mycāle, *es*, f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).

Myndii, *ōrum*, m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).

Myndus or *os*, *i*, f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nancisor, *nancisci*, *nactus sum*, dep. To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To relate, narrate.

Nascor, *nasci*, *natus sum*, dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.

Natalis, *e*, (nascor). Of or belonging to one's birth, natal; *natalis dies*, birth-day.

Natio, *ōnis*, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: *maximus natu*, eldest. 134.

Natūra, ae, f. Nature, creation.

Natus, a, um, part. (nascor). Born, having been born.

Naturālis, e, (natūra). Natural.

Naufragium, ii, n. (navis, frango). Shipwreck.

Nautius, ii, m. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).

Navālis, e, (navis). Naval.

Navigatio, ónis, f. Navigation, sailing.

Navīgo, āre, āvi, ātum. To sail, sail upon, navigate.

Navis, is, f. Ship.

Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing, that, lest; nequidem, or ne—quidem, not even.*

Ne, interrog. particle. 346, II. 1.

Nec or neque, adv. and conj. Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque, neither—nor.*

Necessarius, a, um. Necessary.

Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form. Necessary, inevitable.

Ncco, āre, āvi, ātum. To slay, kill.

Negligens, entis, (neglīgo). Negligent, neglectful.

Negligo, ēre, lexi, lectum. To neglect, disregard.

Nego, āre, āvi, ātum. To deny, refuse.

Negotium, ii, n. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.

Nemo, (nīs, gen. not in good use). No one, nobody.

Nepos, ótis, m. Grandson.

Neptūnus, i, m. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).

Neque. See *Nec.*

Nequeo, īre, īvi, or ii, ītum, irreg. like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.

Nequidem. See *Ne.*

Nequis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid. That no one.

Nervii, órum, m. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).

Nescio, īre, īvi or ii, ītum, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.

Nescius, a, um, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.

Nicias, ae, m. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).

Nicomēdes, is, m. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).

Niger, gra, grum. Dark, black, dusky.

Nigrans, antis. Black, dusky.

Nihil, n. indec. Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.

Nihilum, i, n. Nothing.

Nilus, i, m. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).

Nimis, adv. Exceedingly, too much.

Nimius, a, um. Excessive, too much, too great.

Nisi, conj. Unless, if not, except.

Niteo, nitēre, nitui, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.

Nitor, niti, nitus or nixus sum, dep. To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.

Nix, nivis, f. Snow.

Nobilis, c. Noble, famous.

Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.

Nobilito, āre, āvi, ātum, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

Noceo, ēre, ui, itum. To hurt, harm, injure.

Noctu, abl. By night.

Nocturnus, a, um. Nocturnal, occurring at night.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg. To be unwilling. 293.

Nomen, īnis, n. Name.

Nomīno, āre, āvi, ātum, (nomen). To name, call.

Non, adv. Not; *nonnīsi*, only.

Nonagesimus, a, um. Ninetieth.

Nonaginta, indec. Ninety.

Non-dum, adv. Not yet.

Nonne, interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like *nullus*). Some.

Nonus, a, um. Ninth.

Nosco, ēre, novi, notum. To know, understand, learn.

Noster, tra, trum. pron. Our.

Notitia, ae, f. (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

Notus, a, um. part. (nosco). Known.

Novem, indecl. Nine.

Noverca, ae, f. Step-mother.

Novo, āre, āvi, ātum, (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.

Novus, a, um. New; *novae res*, revolution.

Nox, noctis, f. Night.

Nubes, is, f. Cloud.

Nubo, ēre, nupsi, nuptum. To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.

Nudus, a, um. Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

Nullus, a, um. No one, no. 149.

Num, interrog. particle. Whether, used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 346, II. 1.

Numa, ae, m. Numa. *Numa Pom-pilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

Numantia, ae, f. Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

Numantini, īrum, m. pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

Numen, īnis, n. A god, deity.

Numēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (numērus). To count, reckon, number.

Numērus, i, m. Number, quantity.

Numida, ae, m. A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

Numitor, īris, m. Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

Nummus, i, m. Money, a piece of money, a coin.

Nunc. Now.

Nuncūpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To call, name.

Nunquam. Never.

Nuntio (or cio), āre, āvi, ātum, (nuntius). To announce, relate.

Nuntius, ii, m. Message, news, messenger.

Nuptiae, īrum, f. pl. Marriage, nuptials.

Nutrio, īre, īvi or ii, itum. To nourish, support.

Nutrix, īcis, f. Nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. Nymph, spouse.

Nysa, ae, f. Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

O, interj. O!*Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.*Ob-dūco*, ēre, *duxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.*Obedio*, īre, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.*Ob-co*, īre, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To meet; die. 295.*Objecto*, āre, *āri*, *ātum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.*Objicio*, ēre, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.*Oblecto*, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*. To delight, divert, please.*Ob-līgo*, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.*Oblitus*, a, um, part. (obliviseor). Having forgotten, forgetful.*Oblivio*, īnis, f. (obliviseor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.*Obliviscor*, *oblivisci*, *oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.*Ob-ruo*, ēre, *rui*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.*Obscūrus*, a, um. Obscure, hidden; mean.*Obsēcro*, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ob, saero). To beseech, implore.*Obses*, īdis, m. and f. Hostage.*Obsideo*, ēre, *sēdi*, *sessum*, (ob, sedeo). To besiege, invest.*Obsidio*, īnis, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.*Ob-sum*, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.*Ob-sto*, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.*Obtemperatio*, īnis, f. Submission, obedience.*Ob-tēro*, ēre, *trīvi*, *trītum*. To crush, wear down.*Obtineo*, ēre, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.*Obtingo*, ēre, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.*Ob-trunco*, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*. To slaughter.*Occaeco*, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, (ob, eaeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.*Occasio*, īnis, f. Opportunity, occasion.*Occāsus*, us, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.*Oc-cido*, ēre, *cīdi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.*Occido*, ēre, *cīdi*, *cīsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.*Occulte*, ius, issīme, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.*Occultus*, a, um. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.*Occūpo*, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.*Occurro*, ēre, *curri* (eueurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.*Oceānus*, i, m. Ocean.*Octaviānus*, i, m. (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).*Octāvus*, a, um, (octo). Eighth.*Octingenti*, ae, a. Eight hundred.*Octo*, indeel. Eight.*Octogēsimus*, a, um. The eightieth.*Octoginta*, indee. (octo). Eighty.*Ocūlus*, i, m. Eye.

Odi, odisci, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.

Odium, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.

Oenomaus, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).

Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum. To offend, injure.

Offensus, a, um, (offendo). Offended, hostile.

Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.

Officium, ii, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.

Olim, adv. Formerly.

Olympiacus, Olympicus or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).

Olynthus, i, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.

Olynthii, ūrum, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).

Omen, ūnis, n. Omen, sign.

Omitto, ēre, misi, missum, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.

Omnis, e. All, every, whole.

Oneraria, ae, f. (onus). Ship of burden.

Onero, ēre, ūvi, ūtum, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.

Onustus, a, um, (onus). Laden, full of.

Op̄era, ae, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.

Op̄imus, a, um. Rich, fertile.

Oportet, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.

Opperior, opperiri, opportus or *op̄eritus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.

Oppidānus, a, um, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.

Oppidum, i, n. Town, city.

Opportūtas, ātis, f. (opportūnus). Opportunity, fitness.

Opportūnus, a, um. Suitable, fit.

Opprīmo, ēre, pressi, pressum, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.

Oppugno, āre, ūvi, ūtum, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.

(Ops), opis, f. nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.

Optabilis, e, (opto). Wished for, desirable.

Optimus, a, um, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.

Optio, ūnis, f. Choice, option.

Opto, āre, ūvi, ūtum. To wish, desire; ask.

Op̄ulens, entis, or *op̄ulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.

Opus, ēris, n. Work.

Opus, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.

Ora, ae, f. The shore, coast.

Oracūlum, i, n. Response, oracle.

Oratio, ūnis, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.

Orator, ūris, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.

Orbis, is, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrārum*, the world.

Ordino, āre, ūvi, ūtum, (ordo). To arrange, establish.

Ordo, ūnis, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.

Orestes, is, and ae, m. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).

Oriens, entis, (orior). Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).

Origo, ipsis, f. Origin, source.

Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj. To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.

Ornamentum, i, n. Equipage, ornament, jewel.

Orno, are, avi, atum. To adorn, equip.

Oro, are, avi, atum. To beg, ask, speak.

Ortus, us, m. (orior). A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.

Os, ossis, n. Bone.

Oscular, ari, atus sum. To kiss.

Ostendo, ere, di, sum or tum. To show.

Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo). Prodigy.

Ostia, ae, f. Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).

Ostium, ii, n. Mouth, door.

Otium, ii, n. Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.

Ovis, is, f. Sheep.

Ovum, i, n. Egg.

P.

P. An abbreviation of *Publius*.

Paco, are, avi, atum (pax). To subdue.

Factum, i, n. Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.

Padus, i, m. The river Po in Italy, (55).

Paene, adv. Almost.

Palam, adv. Openly.

Palatium, ii, n. Palace.

Pallium, ii, n. Cloak, coat, garment.

Pango, ere, pep̄gi, pactum. To contract, ratify.

Papirius, ii, n. See *Cursor*.

Par, paris, adj. Equal, a match for, competent for.

Paratus, a, um, (paro). Prepared, ready.

Parco, ere, peperc̄i or parsi, parsum. To spare.

Parens, entis, m. and f. Parent.

Pareto, are, avi, atum, (parens). To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.

Pareo, ere, ui, itum. To obey, be subject to.

Pario, ere, pep̄ri, partum. To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.

Paro, are, avi, atum. To prepare, equip.

Pars, partis, f. Part, portion; party.

Parsimonia, ae, f. Frugality, parsimony.

Particeps, partic̄pis, (pars, -cipio). Sharing, partaking, participant.

Partim. Partly, in part; *partim-partim*, some—others, either—or.

Partior, tri, itus sum, dep. To divide, share.

Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv. Too little, little, not enough. 305.

Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus. Small, little, unimportant.

Pasco, ere, pāvi, pastum. To feed, graze.

Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.

Passer, ēris, m. Sparrow.

Passus, us, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.

Pastor, ūris, m. (paseo). Shepherd.

Patefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.

Pateo, ēre, ui. To lie open, be exposed.

Pater, tris, m. Father, sometimes senator.

Paternus, a, um, (pater). Paternal.

Patior, pati, passus sum, dep. To permit, keep, endure.

Patria, ae, f. Country, native country.

Patrimonium, ii, n. Estate, patrimony.

Patrius, a, um, (pater). Fatherly.

Patruus, i, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.

Pauci, ae, a. Few.

Paulatim, adv. By degrees, gradually.

Paulus or Paullus, i, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).

Paulo, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.

Paulus, a, um. Little, small.

Pauper, ēris. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.

Pausanias, ae, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).

Pax, pacis, f. Peace.

Pectus, ūris, n. Breast.

Pecunia, ae, f. Money, sum of money.

Pecus, ūris, n. Flock, herd, cattle.

Pedes, ūtis, m. Foot-soldier; plur. infantry.

Pedester, tris, tre. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.

Pellicio, ūris, lexi, lectum. To allure, cajole.

Pellis, is, i. Skin, hide.

Pello, ēre, pepūli, pulsum. To drive.

Pelopidas, ae, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).

Penarius, a, um. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.

Pendo, ēre, pependi. To hang, be suspended.

Penētro, āre, āvi, ātum. To penetrate.

Penitus, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.

Per, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.

Per-curro, ēre, percucurri or percurri, cursum. To run through, pass over.

Percussor, ūris, m. Assassin, murderer.

Perdiccas or Perdicca, ae, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).

Perditus, a, un, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.

Per-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum. To destroy, waste, lose.

Per-dūco, ēre, duxi, ducūm. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

Perennis, e, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

Per-eo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To perish. 295.

Per-exiguus, a, um. Very small, very little.

Per-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To carry through; bear; suffer.

Perfidia, ae, f. Perfidy.

Pergo, īre, rexī, rectūm, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.

Pericles, is, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

Periculōsus, a, um, (pericūlum). Dangerous.

Percicūlum, i, n. Danger, peril.

Peritus, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.

Per-magnus, a, um. Very great.

Per-mitto, īre, mīsi, missum. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.

Per-multus, a, um. Very much, very many.

Permutatio, īnis, f. Exchange, barter.

Per-paucus, a, um. Few, very few.

Per-pētro, īre, īvi, ītum. To finish, achieve.

Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, constant.

Persa, ae, or Perses, ae, m. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).

Per-sīquor, sīqui, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

Perses, i, or Perses, ae, m. Perses or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

Persevēro, īre, īvi, ītum. To persevere, persist.

Persīcus, a, um. Persian, (50, 13).

Persōna, ae, f. Part, character, person.

Perspicio, īre, spexī, spectūm, (per, specio). To perceive.

Per-stringo, īre, strinxi, strictūm. To graze, wound slightly.

Per-suadeo, īre, suāsi, suāsum. To persuade.

Per-terreo, īre, ui, ītum. To terrify greatly.

Pertineo, īre, tinui, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

Per-turbo, īre, īvi, ītum. To distract, throw into confusion, rout, embarrass.

Per-utilis, e. Very useful.

Per-venio, īre, vēni, ventūm. To reach, come to.

Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.

Pes, pēdis, m. Foot.

Peto, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

Phaēthon, ontis, m. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

Phalērae, arum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

Phalērum, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.

Pharnāces, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

Pharsālus, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

Philippi, īrum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

Philippus, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).

Philosophia, *ae*, *f.* Philosophy.

Philosōphus, *i*, *m.* Philosopher.

Phyle, *es*, *f.* Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).

Picēnum, *i*, *n.* Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.

Picēnus, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).

Piētas, *atis*, *f.* Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.

Piget, *ēre*, *piguit* or *pigītum est*, impers. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.

Pingo, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.

Piracus, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m.* The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).

Pirāta, *ae*, *m.* Pirate.

Piscis, *is*, *m.* A fish.

Pius, *i*, *m.* See *Metellus Pius*, (138).

Placeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.

Placidus, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.

Placo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.

Plancus, *i*, *m.* Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).

Plataee, *ārum*, *f. pl.* Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).

Plataenses, *ium*, *m. pl.* The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).

Plato, *ōnis*, *m.* Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philoso-

phers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).

Plebs, *bis*, *f.* Common people, people.

Plenus, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.

Plerumque, *adv.* (*plerusque*). Commonly, generally, frequently.

Plerusque, *āque*, *umque*. Most, many.

Plurī. See *Multus*.

Plus, *a*, *um*. More.

Plus, *uris*, *n. adj.* More, *pl.* many, several. See *Multus*.

Pocūlum, *i*, *n.* Cup.

Poēma, *ātis*, *n.* Poem.

Poena, *ae*, *f.* Punishment.

Poenītēt, *ēre*, *poenituit*, impers. It causes regret; *poenītēt me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.

Poenus, *i*, *m.* A Carthaginian, (185).

Poēta, *ae*, *m.* Poet.

Polliceor, *ēri*, *itūs sum*, *dep.* To promise, offer.

Pollux, *ācis*, *m.* Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.

Polycrātes, *is*, *m.* Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).

Pompa, *ae*, *f.* Pomp, public procession, procession.

Pompeius, *ii*, *m.* Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).

Pompeianus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*Pompeius*).

Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).

Pompilius, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.

Pondus, *čris*, n. Weight.

Pono, *čre*, *posūi*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.

Pons, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.

Pontius, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Pontus, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).

Populatio, *čnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.

Popūlo, *are*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep.=popūlo.

Popūlus, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.

Porrīgo, *čre*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.

Porsēna, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).

Porta, *ae*, f. Gate.

Portendo, *čre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.

Portio, *čnis*, f. Portion, share.

Portus, *us*, m. Port, harbor.

Posco, *čre*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.

Possessio, *čnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.

Possideo, *čre*, *sīdi*, *sessum*. To possess.

Possum, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 239.

Post, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.

Post-ca, adv. Afterwards.

Posterītas, *ātis*, f. (postērus). Posterity.

Postērus, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo*, *ad postrēmum*, at last. 163, 3.

Post-fēro, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.

Post-pōno, *čre*, *posūi*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.

Post-quam, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.

Postrēmo, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.

Postrēmus, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrēmum*, at last, finally. See *postērus*.

Postridie, adv. On the following day.

Postūlo, *are*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To demand.

Postumius, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Potens, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.

Potētia, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.

Potestas, *ātis*, f. (potens). Power.

Potior, *potīri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.

Potis, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potis-* *sīmus*. Able, capable, possible.

Potius, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.

Prae, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

Praebo, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To show, furnish.

Prae-cēdo, *ēre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To precede, surpass, outstrip.

Praeceptor, *ōris*, m. (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.

Praeceptum, *i*, n. (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.

Praecipio, *ēre*, *cēpi*, *ceptum* (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.

Praecipitum, *ii*, n. Precipice.

Praecipito, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To throw down, precipitate.

Praecipitus, *a*, *um*. Remarkable, prominent, special.

Praeclāre, *ius*, *issimē*, adv. (preclārus). Excellently, nobly.

Prae-clārus, *a*, *um*. Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.

Praeclādo, *ēre*, *clāsi*, *clāsum*, (prae, clādo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.

Praeco, *ōnis*, m. Herald, crier.

Praeda, *ae*, f. Prey, booty.

Prae-dīco, *ēre*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To predict, forewarn.

Praedictum, *i*, n. (praedīco). Prediction, warning.

Praeditus, *a*, *um*. Endued with, possessed of.

Praedor, *āri*, *ātus sum*, (praeda). To plunder.

Praefāri, defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.

Praefectus, *i*, m. Commander, prefect.

Prae-fēro, *ferre*, *tūli*, *latum*. To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.

Praefīcio, *ēre*, *fēci*, *fectum*, (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.

Prae-lēgo, *ēre*, *lēgi*, *lectum*. To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.

Prae-mitto, *ēre*, *mīsi*, *missum*. To send forward, send in advance.

Praemium, *ii*, n. Reward, premium.

Praeneste, *is*, n. Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).

Prae-pōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To place over, intrust with.

Praesens, *entis*. Present; *praesentia*, *ōrum*, n. pl. present things, the present.

Praesentia, *ae*, f. (praesens). Presence.

Praeses, *īdis*, adj. Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.

Praesidium, *ii*, n. Guard, garrison.

Praestabilis, *e*. Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.

Praestans, *antis*, (praesto). Excellent, eminent.

Praestantia, *ae*, f. Superiority, preëminence.

Praesto, *āre*, *stīti*, *itum*, (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.

Praesuīn, *esse*, *fui*. To preside over, command.

Prae-tendo, *ēre*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To pretend, allege.

Praeter, prep. with acc. Except, besides.

Praeter-ea, adv. Besides, moreover.

Praeter-eo, *īre*, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*. To pass by, omit. 295.

Praeterītus, *a*, *um*, (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterīta*, *ōrum*, n. pl. the past.

Praeter-vīhor, *vīhi*, *vectus sum*, dep.

To be borne over *or* by; to drive *or* sail by; to pass by.

Praetorius, *a, um*, (praetor). Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.

Prae-vidō, *ēre, vīdi, vīsum*. To foresee.

Pratum, *i*, n. Meadow, pasture.

Pravus, *a, um*. Depraved, bad.

Preces, *um*, f. pl. *dat. acc.* and *abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.

Precor, *āri, ātus sum*. To beseech, pray.

Premo, *ēre, pressi, pressum*. To press, urge.

Pretium, *ii*, n. Price, worth.

Pridie, adv. On the day before.

Primo, *primum*, adv. (primus). At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.

Primus, *a, um*, superl. (prior). First. 166.

Princeps, *īpis*, m. Prince, ruler; chief man.

Principātus, *us*, m. Sovereignty, imperial power.

Principium, *ii*, n. Beginning.

Prior, *us*. Former, previous. 166.

Priscus, *i*, m. Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).

Pristinus, *a, um*. Ancient, pristine.

Prius, adv. Before, first; *prius quam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.

Privātus, *a, um*. Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.

Pro, prep. with abl. Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of; as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.

Probatio, *ōnis*, f. Approbation, proof.

Probātus, *a, um*, (probo). Tried, tested, proved, approved.

Probītas, *ātis*, f. (probus). Honesty, probity, integrity.

Probo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (probus). To prove, show; approve.

Probus, *a, um*. Upright, honest.

Procas, *ae*, m. Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).

Pro-cēdo, *ēre, cessi, cессum*. To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.

Procillus, *i*, m. Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).

Pro-clāmo, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To cry out, proclaim.

Pro-consul, *ūlis*, m. Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.

Procul, adv. At a distance, far off.

Pro-cūro, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To attend to, have the care of.

Pro-curro, *ēre, curri* (cucurri), *cursum*. To run forth, project.

Proditio, *ōnis*, f. (prodo). Treachery, treason.

Proditor, *ōris*, m. (prodo). Traitor.

Pro-do, *ēre, dīdi, dītum*. To disclose, betray.

Pro-dūco, *ēre, duxi, ductum*. To lead forth, produce.

Proelium, *ii*, n. Battle, conflict.

Profecto, adv. Indeed, truly.

Proficiscor, *proficisci, profectus sum*. To depart, set out, go.

Profligo, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (pro, fligo). To overthrow, ruin.

Pro-fundo, *ēre, fūdi, fāsum*. To

pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.

Progredior, *grēdi*, *gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.

Prohibeo, *ēre*, *ui*, *ītum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.

Promissus, *a*, *um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.

Pro-mitto, *ēre*, *misi*, *missum*. To send forth, promise.

Promontorium, *ii*, n. Promontory.

Promptus, *a*, *um*. Prompt, ready.

Pro-nuntio, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.

Propāgo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To propagate; prolong.

Prope, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.

Propēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To hasten.

Propior, *ius*. Nearer. See 166.

Propius, adv. Nearer.

Pro-pōno, *ēre*, *posui*, *positum*. To set forth, state, propose.

Proprius, *a*, *um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.

Propter, prep. with acc. For, on account of.

Propter-ea, adv. Therefore, on that account.

Pro-pulso, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To repel, ward off.

Prora, *ae*, f. Prow, forepart of a ship.

Prorsus, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.

Pro-rumpo, *ēre*, *rūpi*, *rūptum*. To rush or break forth.

Pro-scribo, *ēre*, *scripsi*, *scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.

Prosilio, *īre*, *ii* or *ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.

Prospēre, *ius*, *rīme*, adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.

Prospērus, *a*, *um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.

Prospicō, *ēre*, *spexi*, *spectum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.

Prosterno, *ēre*, *strāvi*, *strātum*; (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.

Pro-sum, *prodesse*, *profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.

Prostīnus, adv. Directly, immediately after.

Pro-video, *ēre*, *vīdi*, *vīsum*. To provide, be on one's guard.

Provīdus, *a*, *um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.

Provincia, *ae*, f. Province.

Provocatio, *ōnis*, f. (provōco). Challenge, appeal.

Provōco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To challenge, appeal.

Proximus, *a*, *um*. Nearest, next. 166.

Prudens, *entis*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.

Prudentia, *ae*, f. (prudens). Prudence.

Ptolemaeus, *i*, m. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).

Publicōla, *ae*, m. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).

Publicus, *a*, *um*. Public.

Publius, *ii*, m. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (129).

Pudet, īre, puduit, puditum est, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

Pudor, īris, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

Puella, ae, f. Girl.

Puer, īri, m. Boy.

Puerilis, e, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

Pueritia, ae, f. (puer). Boyhood.

Pugio, īnis, m. Dagger, poniard.

Pugna, ae, f. Battle.

Pugno, īre, īvi, ītum. To fight.

Pulcher, chra, chrum. Beautiful.

Pulvillus, i, m. Pulvillus. *Hortius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

Pumilio, īnis, m. and f. Dwarf, pygmy.

Punicus, a, um, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

Punio, īre, īvi, ītum. To punish.

Pupillus, i, m. Pupil.

Puppis, is f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

Pusillus, a, um. Small, weak; little.

Puto, īre, īvi, ītum. To think, imagine, esteem.

Pydna, ae, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

Pyrenaeus, i, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

Pyrrhus, i, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

Pythagoras, ae, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

Pythia, ae, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

Q.

Q. or Qu. An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

Quadragesimus, a, um, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

Quadraginta, indecl. Forty.

Quadriga, ae, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

Quadringentesimus, a, um, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

Quadringenti, ae, a. Four hundred.

Quaero or quaeso, īre, quacsivi, quaeſitum. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur, impers.* It is asked, the question is asked.

Qualis, e. What, what sort; *talis—qualis*, such—as.

Quam, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

Quam-diu, adv. How long, as long as.

Quam-quam, conj. Although, though.

Quam-vis. However, however much, though.

Quantus, a, um. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

Qua-re. Wherefore, whereby.

Quartus, a, um. Fourth.

Quasi. As if.

Quaterni, ae, a, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each. 174, 2.

Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum. To shake.

Quatriduum, i, n. (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.

Quattuor, indecl. Four.

Quattuordecim, indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.

Que, appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.

Quem-ad-mōdum, adv. In what manner, how, as.

Querēla, ae, f. (queror). Complaint.

Queror, queri, questus sum, dep. To complain.

Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.

Quia, conj. Because.

Quicunque (or *cumque*) *quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.

Quidem. Indeed.

Quies, ētis, f. Rest, quiet.

Quiesco, ēre, quiēvi, quiētum, (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.

Quiētus, a, um, (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.

Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. Any one, any.

Quin. That not, but that, that.

Quinctius, ii, m. Quinctius. *Titus*

Quinctius, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).

Quindēcim, indecl. Fifteen.

Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti). The five hundred.

Quingenti, ae, a. Five hundred.

Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.

Quinquaginta, indecl. Fifty.

Quinque, indecl. Five.

Quinquennium, ii, n. Five years, space of five years.

Quintus, a, um. Fifth.

Quintus, i, m. Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola*, (172).

Quippe, conj. Indeed.

Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron. Who, which, what?

Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.

Quisnam or *quinam, quaenam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.

Quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam, and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.

Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or *quicquam.* Any, any one.

Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or *quidque.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; with *superl.*, intensive, *primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.

Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.

Quo. Where, whither, that, in order that.

Quo-ad. Till, until, as long as, as far as.

Quod, conj. That, because.

Quominus, (quo, minus). That not, from.

Quomodo, adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.

Quondam, adv. Formerly.

Quoquo. Also, too.

Quot, adj. pl. indee. How many, as many, as ; all.

Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.

Quotidie. Daily, every day.

Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many ; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

Quum or *cum*. When, since ; though ; *quum—tum*, not only—but also, both—and ; rarely either—or.

R.

Rabies, ēi, f. Madness, rage.

Radix, īcis, f. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

Ramus, i, m. Branch.

Rapina, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.

Rapio, ēre, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.

Raptor, īris, m. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.

Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.

Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.

Ratio, īnis, f. A calculating, thinking ; reason, understanding ; plan, method, kind.

Ratis, is, f. Raft.

Re-bello, are, īvi, ītum. To rebel.

Re-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.

Recens, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.

Recipio, ēre, cīpi, ceptum, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume ; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

Recīlo, are, īvi, ītum, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.

Recognosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordatio, īnis, f. (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.

Recordor, īri, ītus sum, dep. To recollect.

Recte, ius, issīme, adv. (rectus). Rightly.

Rector, īris, m. (rego). Director, ruler.

Rectum, i, n. (rectus). Right.

Rectus, a, um, (rego). Straight, right, correct.

Recupero, īre, īvi, ītum. To regain.

Redo, īre, dīdi, dītum. To restore, return ; make ; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign ; assign.

Redeo, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go back, return. 295.

Redigo, īre, īgi, actum, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.

Redimo, īre, īmi, emptum, (red, emo). To ransom.

Reditus, us, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.

Re-dūco, īre, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.

Red-undo, īre, īvi, ītum. To overflow ; to abound.

Re-fercio, īre, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, eram.

Refēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, (refēro). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer ; *refert*, imps. it concerns, matters.

Refertus, a, um, part. (refereio). Filled.

Reficio, īre, fēci, factum, (re, facio). To repair, restore ; recover.

Refloo, īre, fluxi, fluxum, (re, fluo). To flow back.

Refugio, ēre, fūgi, fugūtum. To retreat.

Regina, ae, f. Queen.

Regio, ūnis, f. Region, country.

Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.

Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum). To reign, rule.

Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom, sovereignty, government.

Rego, ēre, rexī, rectum. To direct, rule, manage.

Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior). To return.

Regūla, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern, model.

Regūlus, i, m. Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regūlus,* a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).

Religio, ūnis, f. Religion, obligation.

Re-linquo, ēre, liqui, lictum. To leave, desert.

Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl. Remnant, those who escaped.

Reliquus, a, um. The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est,* it is left, it remains.

Re-maneo, ēre, mansi, mansum. To remain.

Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.

Reminiscor, ci, dep. To remember.

Re-mitto, ēre, misi, missum. To send back.

Re-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. To take away, remove.

Remus, i, m. Oar.

Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).

Renōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, novo). To renew.

Re-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum. To report, announce.

Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro), To renew, repair.

Re-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum. To repel, drive back.

Repente, adv. Suddenly.

Repentinus, a, um. Unexpected, sudden.

Reperio, īre, pēri, pertum, (re, pario). To find.

Re-pleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum. To fill, fill again.

Re-pōno, ēre, posui, posūtum. To replace, restore, lay up.

Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To gain, bear off.

Reprehendo, ēre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo). To blame, censure.

Re-pudio, āre, āvi, ātum. To reject, divorce.

Re-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum. To resist.

Re-quīro, ēre, quisivi or ii, quisūtum (re, quaero). To seek, demand, require.

Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.

Re-scribō, ēre, scripti, scriptum. To write back, reply in writing.

Resideo, ēre, sēdi, (re, sedeō). To sit, remain, sit down.

Resisto, ēre, stīti, stītum. To oppose, resist.

Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect, regard.

Respicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (re, specio). To look back; regard, respect.

Re-spondeo, ēre, spondi, sponsum. To reply.

Responsum, i. n. (respondeo). Answer, response.

Res publica, rei publicae, or respública, reipublicae, f. Republic. 126.

Re-spuo, ēre, spui. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

Restituo, ēre, stitui, stitūtum, (re, statuo). To restore.

Re-tardo, āre, āvi, ātum. To detain, retard, check.

Retineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (re, teneo). To retain.

Reus, i, m. Criminal, defendant.

Reverentia, ae, f. Reverence.

Re-vero, ēre, verti, versum; rever- tor, dep. To come back, return.

Re-vōco, āre, āvi, ātum. To recall.

Rex, regis, m. King.

Rhea, ae, f. Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

Rhenus, i, m. The river Rhine, (208).

Rhodānus, i, m. The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

Rhodius, a, um, (Rhodos, the island of Rhodes). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodius, ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).

Rideo, ēre, si, sum. To laugh, to laugh at.

Ripa, ae, f. Bank, *as of a river*.

Rite, adv. Rightly, in due form.

Robur, ɔris, n. Strength.

Robustus, a, um, (robur). Robust, strong.

Ro-gatio, ɔnis, f. (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

Rogo, āre, āvi, ātum. To ask, question.

Roma, ae, f. Rome, (27).

Rōmānus, a, um, adj. (Roma). Roman; subs. *Rōmānus, i, m.* a Roman, (26).

Romūlus, i, m. Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

Roscius, ii, m. Roscius; a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

Rotundus, a, um. Round, spherical.

Rufus, i, m. Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

Ruīna, ae, f. Ruin, fall.

Rullianus, i. m. Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

Rumpo, ēre, rupi, ruptum. To break.

Ruo, ēre, rui, ruītum or rutum. To run, rush forth.

Rupes, is, f. Rock, cliff.

Rursus (or um), adv. Back, again.

Rus, ruris, n. Country, *as opposed to city*.

Rusticus, i, m. Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

Rutilius, ii, m. Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

S.

S. An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp.* for *Spurius*.

Sabini, ɔrum, m. pl. The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

Sacer, sacra, sacrum. Sacred.
Sacerdos, ônis, m. and f. (sacer). Priest, priestess.
Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.
Sacro, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, (sacer). To consecrate.
Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrificie.
Saepè, ius, issime, adv. Often.
Saevio, ire, ïvi or ii, itum. To rage, be cruel.
Sagacitas, ãtis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.
Sagax, ãcis. Acute, sagacious.
Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.
Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).
Saguntini, ãrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).
Salamis, is or ïnis, f. (acc. Salamîna), or Salamina, ae, f. The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).
Saluber, bris, brc, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.
Salus, ïlis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).
Salutaris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.
Saluto, ãre, ãvi, ãtum, (salus). To salute.
Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.
Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.
Samnites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).
Samus or Samos, i, f. The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

Sancte, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
Sanguis, ïnis, m. Blood.
Sannio, ônis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).
Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.
Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.
Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.
Sapio, ire, ïvi or ui. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
Satelles, ïlis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.
Satio, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. To fill, satisfy, content.
Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habere*, to have enough, be content.
Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.
Scavola, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).
Sceletus, a, um, (scelus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.
Scelus, ïris, n. Crime, wickedness.
Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.
Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
Scientia, ae, f. (seio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

Scio, scire, scivi, scitum. To know, understand, have knowledge.

Scipio, ônis, m. Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africânus*, (190).

Scriba, ac, m. (scribo). Scribe, clerk.

Scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. To write, prepare.

Scutum, i, n. Shield.

Seythia, ae, f. Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).

Seythae, ārum, m. pl. The Scythians, (215).

Se-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum. To retire, withdraw.

Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc. After, behind, next to ; according to, by the side of, along.

Secundus, a, um. Second, favorable, ^{re-} pérous.

Sed̄, conj. But.

Sed̄cim, indec. (sex, decem). Sixteen.

Sedeo, ēre, sedi, sessum. To sit, stay.

Sedes, is, f. Seat, abode, residence.

Seditio, ônis, f. Quarrel, sedition.

Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio). Mutinous, seditious.

Sedo, āre, āvi, ātum. To allay, quiet.

Segnis, e. Slothful, inactive.

Segniter, ius, issime, adv. (segnis). Slothfully.

Seleucia, ae, f. Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).

Semel, adv. Once.

Sementis, is, f. Seed ; sowing.

Semianīmis, e. Half-alive, half-dead.

Semper, adv. Always, ever.

Sempiternus, a, um, (semper). Everlasting, imperishable.

Sempronius, ii, m. See *Graechus*, (190).

Senātor, ôris, m. (senex). Senator.

Senātus, us, m. (senex). Senate.

Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex). Old age, age.

Senesco, ēre, senui. To grow old, become aged ; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.

Senex, senis. Old, aged. 168, 3.

Senex, senis, m. and f. An old man, an aged person.

Senōnes, um, m. pl. The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).

Sensim, adv. (sentio). Sensibly ; slowly, gradually, by degrees.

Sensus, us, m. Sensation, sense, perception.

Sententia, ae, f. Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.

Sentio, īre, sensi, sensum. To perceive, feel, experience ; think, judge.

Sepelio, īre, pelivi or ii, pultum. To bury.

Sepio, īre, sepsi, septum. To guard, shelter.

Septem, indecl. Seven.

Septimus, a, um, (septem). Seventh.

Septingentesimus, a, um, (septingenti). The seven hundredth.

Septingenti, ae, a. Seven hundred.

Septuagesimus, a, um, (septuaginta). Seventieth.

Septuaginta, indecl. Seventy.

Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio). Grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Sepultūra, ae, f. (sepelio). Burial.

Sequāni, ôrum, m. The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

Sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, dep. To follow, succeed.

Sergius, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

Sermo, ḥnis, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

Sero, ius, iss̄me, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

Serpo, ḥre, serpsi, scriptum. To spread, extend.

Serus, a, um. Late.

Servilius, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

Servio, ḥre, ḥvi or ii, itum. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

Servitius, uthis, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

Servius, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

Servo, ḥre, ḥvi, ḥtum. To observe, keep; preserve.

Servus, i, m. Slave.

Seu. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether or.

Sex, indecl. Six.

Sexagesimus, a, um, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

Sexaginta, indecl. Sixty.

Sexcentesimus, a, um, (sexeenti). Six hundredth.

Sexenti, ae, a. Six hundred.

Sextus, a, um, (sex). Sixth.

Si, eonj. If.

Sic, adv. Thus, so.

Siccus, a, um. Dry.

Sicilia, ae, f. The island of Sicily, (185).

Sidus, ḥris, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

Significo, ḥre, ḥvi, ḥtum, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

Signum, i, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

Silentium, ii, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

Sileo, ḥre, ui. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

Silvia, ae, f. See *Rhea*, (152).

Silvius, ii, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

Similis, e. Similar, like. 163, 2.

Similiter, ius, lime, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

Simonides, is, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

Simul, adv. At the same time.

Simulatio, ḥnis, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

Sin, conj. But if.

Sine, prep. with abl. Without.

Singularis, e. Single, singular, remarkable.

Singulus, a, um. Single, one by one.

Sinister, tra, trum. Left, on the left.

Sino, ḥre, sivi, situm. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.

Sinus, us, m. Bosom, bay.

Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or siquod, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

Sitis, is, f. Thirst, desire.

Sobrius, a, um. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

Socer, ḥri, m. Father-in-law.

Socialis, e, (socius). Social, friendly.

Societas, atis, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

Socius, *ii*, *m.* Ally, confederate.

Socrates, *is*, *m.* Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).

Sol, *solis*, *m.* Sun.

Solemnis, *e.* Stated, established; religious, solemn.

Solemniter, *adv.* (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.

Solco, *cre*, *itus sum.* To be aeeus-tomed, be wont. 272, 3.

Solidus, *a, um.* Solid.

Solitudo, *inis*, *f.* (solus). Solitude.

Solitus, *a, um.* (soleo). Usual.

Sollertia, *ae*, *f.* Sagacity, shrewdness.

Solon, *onis*, *m.* Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).

Solum, *adv.* (solus). Only, alone.

Solus, *a, um.* Alone. 149.

Solatus, *a, um.* (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.

Solvo, *cre*, *solvi*, *solatum.* To loose, unbind; to pay.

Somnio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *(somnium).* To dream.

Somnium, *ii*, *n.* Dream.

Somnus, *i*, *m.* Sleep.

Sonitus, *us*, *m.* (sono). Sound, noise.

Sono, *are*, *ui*, *itum.* To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.

Sonus, *i*, *m.* (sono). Sound.

Sophocles, *is* and *i*, *m.* Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).

Sordidus, *a, um.* Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.

Soror, *oris*, *f.* Sister.

Sors, *sortis*, *f.* Lot.

Sparta, *ae*, *f.* Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.

Spartanus, *a, um*, *adj.* (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartanus*, *i, m.*, a Spartan, (222).

Spartacus, *i, m.* Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).

Spatium, *ii*, *n.* Space.

Species, *ei*, *f.* Appearance, guise.

Spectaculum, *i, n.* (specto). Spectacle, show.

Specto, *are*, *avi*, *atum.* To view, witness. *Spectatus*, *a, um.* Tried, proved, illustrious.

Sperno, *cre*, *sprevi*, *spreatum.* To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.

Spero, *are*, *avi*, *atum.* To expect, hope; flatter one's self.

Spes, *ei*, *f.* Hope.

Spolio, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, *(spolium).* To rob; spoil; despoil.

Spolium, *ii*, *n.* Plunder, spoil, booty.

Spontis, *gen. sponte*, *abl. sing.* Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.

Spurius, *ii*, *m.* See *Postunius* and *Lucretius*.

Stabilitas, *atis*, *f.* Immovability, steadfastness, stability.

Stadium, *ii*, *n.* A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.

Statim, *adv.* (sto). At once, immediately.

Statio, *onis*, *f.* (sto). Station, post; residence.

Statua, *ae*, *f.* (statuo). Statue.

Statuo, *cre*, *ui*, *utum*, *(status, from sto).* To determine; appoint, place.

Statūra, ae, f. (status, *from* sto). Height, size of the body, stature.

Status, us, m. (sto). State, condition.

Stella, ae, f. Star.

Sterno, ēre, stravi, stratum. To prostrate.

Slo, stare, steti, statum. To stand.

Strages, is, f. Slaughter, defeat.

Strangūlo, āre, avi, ātum. To strangle.

Strenue, adv. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

Strenuus, a, um. Active, valiant.

Studeo, ēre, ui. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

Studiōse, ius, issime, adv. (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.

Studiōsus, a, um, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

Studium, ii, n. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

Stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

Stultus, a, um. Foolish, simple, silly.

Suadeo, ēre, suasi, suasum. To advise.

Sub, prep. with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.

Sub-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum. To take away, withdraw.

Subīgo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

Subito, adv. (subitus, *from* subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

Sublime, adv. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

Sublimis, e. High, on high.

Sub-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.

Sub-rideo, ēre, risi, risum. To smile, laugh.

Subsidium, ii, n. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

Sub-silio, īre, silui and silii, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

Sub-sum, esse, sui. To be at hand or near, be under.

Subter, prep. with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.

Sub-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To take away, remove, subtract.

Sub-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to; to aid, relieve.

Sub-vertō, ēre, verti, versum. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

Succēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

Successio, ōris, f. (succēdo). Succession.

Successor, ōnis, m. (succēdo). Successor.

Successus, us, m. (succēdo). Success.

Suc-cumbo, ēre, cubui, cubitum. To yield, submit to.

Suffetius, ii, m. Suffetius. *Metius* Suffetius, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

Sufficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

Suffundo, ēre, *fūdi*, *fusum*, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

Sui, sibi. Himself, herself, itself.

Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

Sum, esse, fui. To be.

Summa, ae, f. (summus). Supreme power.

Summoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

Summus. See *Supērus*.

Sumo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum. To take, inflict.

Sumptus, us, m. (sumo). Expense, cost.

Super, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

Superbia, ae, f. (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

Superbus, a, um. Proud.

Superbus, i, m. Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

Supēro, āre, āvi, ātum, (supērus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

Superstition, īnis, f. (supersto). Superstition.

Super-sum, esse, fui. To remain, be left, survive.

Supērūs, a, um; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprēmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

Super-venio, īre, vēni, ventum. To come to, surprise.

Supplementum, i, n. Supplies, reinforcement.

Supplex, īcis, (sub, pllico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.

Supplicium, ii, n. Punishment.

Supra, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

Suprēmus. See *Supērus*.

Surripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

Suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

Suspendo, ēre, pendi, pensum, (sub, pendo). To suspnd, hang up.

Suspensus, a, um, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

Suspicio, īnis, f. (suspīcor). Suspīcion.

Suspicio, ēre, spexi, spectum, (sub, specio). To suspect.

Suspīcor, īri, ītus sum, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

Sustento, āre, āvi, ātum, (sustīneo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

Sustīneo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

Suus, a, um. His, her, its, their; pl. often, one's party, friends.

Syracūsae, īrum, f. pl. Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

Syracūsāni, īrum, m. pl. The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T^r. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernacūlum, i, n. Tent.

Taceo, ēre, taçui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacitus, *a, um*. Silent, seeret, tacit.

Tactus, *us, m.* Touch.

Taedet, *ēre, taeduit or taesum est*, impers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, *i, n.* Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.

Talis, *e*, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, *conj.* Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, *conj.* (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanāquil, *īlis*, *f.* Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priseus, (165).

Tandem, *adv.* At length.

Tanquam, *adv.* As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, *a, um*. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.

Tarentum, *i, n.* Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, *ae, f.* Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, *ii, m.* Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquinii, *ōrum*, *m. pl.* Tarquinii, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, *ii, m.* Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, *i, n.* (*tego*). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, *ēre, texi, tectum*. To cover.

Telum, *i, n.* Weapon.

Temere, *adv.* Rashly.

Temeritas, *atis, f.* Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, *ātis, f.* (*tempus*). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestive, *adv.* (*tempestīvus, timelīy*). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, *i, n.* Temple.

Tempus, *ōris, n.* Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, *a, um*. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneo, *ēre, ui, tēntum*. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, *āre, āvi, ātum, (tendo)*. To try; attack. 332, I. 2.

Tenus, *prep. with abl.* Up to, as far as.

Terentius, *ii, m.* See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-gemīnus, *a, um*. Threefold; *tergemīni*, three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, *i, n.* Back.

Termino, *āre, āvi, atum, (terminus)*. To limit, bound.

Termīnus, *i, m.* Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, *ae, f.* Earth, land, country.

Terreo, *ēre, ui, ītum*. To terrify.

Terrester, *tris, tre, (terra)*. Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, *ii, n.* Territory.

Terror *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.

Tertius, *a, um*. Third.

Testamentum, *i, n.* Testament, will.

Testis, *is*, m. and f. Witness.

Testor, *āri, atus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.

Testudo, *īnis*, f. Tortoise.

Thales, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).

Theātrum, *i, n.* Theatre.

Thebac, *ārum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).

Thebānus, *a, um*, adj. (Thebae). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, *i, m.*, a Theban.

Thesēinūs, *i, m.* See *Pontius*, (28, 10).

Themistōcles, *is, m.* Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).

Theocrītus, *i, m.* Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).

Theophrastus, *i, m.* Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).

Thermopylac, *ārum*, f. pl. Thermopylae, the famous defile or pass between Loeris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).

Thessalīa, *ae, f.* The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).

Thessālus, *a, um*, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, *i, m.*, a Thessalian, (243).

Thessālus, *i, m.* Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.

Thorax, *ācis*, m. Breastplate, coat-of-mail, corslet.

Thracia, *ae, f.* The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).

Thrasybūlus, *i, m.* Thrasybulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).

Thucydides, *is, m.* Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).

Tibēris, *is, m.* The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).

Tiberius, *ii, m.* Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).

Ticīnus, *i, m.* Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).

Tigrānes, *is, m.* Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).

Timeo, *ēre, ui.* To fear.

Timēdus, *a, um*, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.

Timoleon, *ontis, m.* Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).

Timotheus, *ei, m.* Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).

Tintinnabūlum, *i, n.* Bell.

Tiresias, *ae, m.* Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).

Tissaphernes, *is, m.* Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).

Titus, *i, m.* Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).

Tollo, *ēre, sustāli, sublātum*. To

raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.

Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum. To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.

Torquatus, i, m. Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).

Torquis, is, m. and f. Collar, chain for the neck.

Tot, indecl. So many.

Totidem, indecl. Just as many, the same number.

Totus, a, um. All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 149, 443.

Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum. To use, treat, manage.

Trado, ēre, dīdi, dītum, (trans, do). To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when impers.), it is said.

Trādūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco). To lead across, transport.

Tragoedia, ae, f. Tragedy.

Tragoedus, i, m. Tragedian.

Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum. To draw; protract; delay; detain, derive, influence.

Trajicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio). To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.

Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no). To swim over.

Trans, prep. with acc. Across, beyond.

Trans-dūco=tradūco.

Trans-co, īre, īvi or ii, ītum. To go over, to cross. 295, 3.

Trans-fōro, ferre, tūli, lātum. To transport, transfer, translate.

Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum. To

transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.

Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior). To go or pass over.

Transīgo, ēre, īgi, actum, (trans, ago). To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.

Transīlio, īre, īvi, ii or ui, (trans, salio). To leap or pass over.

Transītus, us, m. (transeo). Passage.

Trans-marinus, a, um. Transmarine, over the sea.

Trans-no=trano.

Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.

Trasimēnus, i, m. Lake Trasimēnus in Etruria, (190).

Trebia, ae, f. The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).

Trecentesīmus, a, um, (trecenti). The three-hundredth.

Trecenti, ae, a. Three hundred.

Tredēcim, indecl. Thirteen.

Tremo, ēre, tremui. To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.

Trepīdus, a, um. Alarmed, in terror.

Tres, tria. Three.

Tribūnus, i, m. Tribune.

Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum. To bestow, impute, award.

Tributarius, a, um. Tributary.

Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo). Tax, tribute.

Tricesīmus, a, um. The thirtieth.

Triennium, ii, n. The space of three years, three years.

Trigemīnus=tergemīnus.

Trigesīmus=tricesīmus.

Triginta, indecl. Thirty.

Triplex, ūcis. Triple, threefold.
Tripudio, āre, āvi. To leap, dance.
Tripus, ūdis, m. Tripod.
Trirēmis, is, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
Trirēmis, e, adj. Having three banks of oars.
Tristis, e. Sad.
Triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
Triumphus, i, m. Triumph.
Troezen, ēnis, f. (acc. Troezēna). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
Troja, ae, f. The city of Troy, (33, 6).
Trojāni, ūrum, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
Trojānus, a, um, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
Tropacum, i, n. Trophy, victory.
Trucidō, āre, āvi, ātum, (trux, caco-
do). To slay, massacre.
Trux, trucis. Fierce, stern.
Tu, tui. Thou, you.
Tuba, ae, f. Trumpet.
Tubēcen, ūnis, m. Trumpeter.
Tueor, ēri, tūtus or tutus sum, dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
Tullia, ae, f. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
Tullius, ii, m. See *Servius*, (164).
Tullus, i, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
Tum. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
Tumultuo, āre, āvi, ātum, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
Tumultus, us, m. Tumult, sedition.
Tumālus, i, m. Tomb, grave.
Tunc, adv. Then; *tunc tempōris*, then. 396, 2, 4.

Tunīca, āe, f. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
Turba, ae, f. Crowd, throng, multitude.
Turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
Turgesco, ēre, turgui. To swell, to swell with passion.
Turpīter, ius, issīme, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
Turris, is, f. Tower.
Tusculum, i, n. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
Tutor, ūris, m. Tutor, guardian.
Tutus, a, um. Safe.
Tuus, a, um, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
Tyrannis, ūdis, f. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
Tyrannus, i, m. Tyrant, monarch.

U
Uber, ēris, n. Udder, dug.
Ubertas, ātis, f. Richness, fertility.
Ubi, adv. Where, when, sometimes interrog.
Ubii, ūrum, m. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
Ubīnam, adv. Where, in what part of?
Ubique. Everywhere.
Ullus, a, um. Any, any one. 149.
Ulterior, us; superl. *ultimus.* Further, more remote; *superl.* last. 166.
Ullio, ūnis, f. Revenge.
Ultra, adv., and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
Ultero, adv. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

Ulūlo, āre, āvi, ātum. To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

Umbra, ae, f. Shade, shadow.

Unde, adv. Whence, also interrog. whence?

Undēcim, indecl. Eleven.

Undequinquaginta, indecl. Forty-nine.

Undevisēmus, a, um. Nineteenth.

Undique, adv. From all quarters or sides.

Unguentum, i, n. Ointment, perfume.

Unguis, is, m. Nail, claw, talon.

Ungūla, ae, f. Claw, talon, hoof.

Universus, a, um. Whole, entire; all together.

Unquam, adv. At any time, ever.

Unus, a, um. One, alone. 176.

Unus-quisque, unaquaeque, etc. (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.

Urbs, urbis, f. City.

Urgeo, ēre, ursi. To urgē, drive; press upon.

Usque, adv. So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.

Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum. To usurp, assume.

Usus, us, m. Use, service; experience; need.

Ut or uti, conj. That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.

Uteumque or utcunque, adv. However, somewhat.

Uter, tra, trum, adj. Which? which of the two? 149.

Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like uter. Both, each. 149, 4.

Utilis, e. Useful.

Utilitas, ātis, f. (utilis). Utility, service, advantage.

Utor, uti, usus sum. To use.

Utrimeque or utrinque, adv. On both sides.

Utrum, in double questions. Whether.

Uva, ae, f. A bunch of grapes, a grape.

Uxor, ēris, f. Wife.

V

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum. To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

Vacuus, a, .um. Vacant, empty, free from.

Vadum, i, n. Ford, shallow water.

Vagītus, us, m. Crying.

Vagor, āri, ātus sum. To wander about.

Vagus, a, um. Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

Valeo, ēre, ui, ītum. To have strength, avail, be well.

Valerius, ii, m. Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicōla, Laevīnus*, (169, 180).

Valetūdo, īnis, f. (valeo). Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

Vanus, a, um. Empty, vain, false.

Variētas, ātis, f. (varius). Variety, change.

Varius, a, um. Various.

Varro, ēnis, m. Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

Vas, vasis, n. Vessel, dish, vase.

Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus). To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

Vastus, a, um. Waste, desert, vast.

Vates, is, m. and f. Prophet, prophetess.

Vectigal, alis, n. Tax, income, revenue.

Veho, ēre, vaxi, vectum. To carry, bear.

Veientes, um, or Veientāni, īrum, m. pl. The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).

Vel, conj. Or, even; *vel—vel*, either—or.

Velox, is. Swift, rapid, fleet.

Vel-ūt, or vel-ūti, adv. As, like as, as if.

Venālis, e. To be sold, for sale, purchasable.

Vendo, ēre, dīdi, dītum. To sell; *sub corōna vendēre*, to sell as slaves.

Venēnum, i, n. Poison.

Venio, īre, veni, ventum. To come.

Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. To hunt, chase, pursue.

Venter, tris, m. Belly, stomach.

Ventus, i, m. Wind.

Venus, īris, f. Venus, the goddess of love, (28).

Verbum, i, n. Word.

Vereor, ēri, veritūs sum, dep. To fear, to be afraid.

Veritas, ātis, f. Truth.

Vero, adv. and conj. (verus). Truly, indeed; but.

Verres, is, m. Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).

Verso, āre, ēvi, ātum, or versor, dep. (verto). To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.

Versus, us, m. A verse.

Vertex, īcis, m. (verto). Summit, top.

Verto, ēre, verti, versum. To turn.

Verum, conj. But.

Verus, a, um. True, real.

Vescor, vesci. To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.

Vesper, īris or īri, m. Evening.

Vespēra, ae, f. Evening.

Vesperasco, ēre, vesperāvi, (vesper). To become evening.

Vesta, ae, f. Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).

Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta). Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).

Vester, tra, trum. Your.

Vestibūlum, i, n. Vestibule, entrance.

Vestio, īre, īvi, ītum, (vestis). To clothe.

Vestis, is, f. Garment.

Veterānus, a, um, (vetus). Veteran.

Veto, āre, ui, ītum. To forbid.

Veturia, ac, f. Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).

Veturius, ii, m. Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).

Vetus, īris. Old, of long standing, ancient.

Vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus). Antiquity, age.

Vetustus, ā, um. Old, ancient.

Via, ae, f. Way.

Viātor, īris, m. Traveller.

Vicesimus, a, um. Twentieth.

Vicīnus, a, um. Neighboring.

Vicis, gen. f. Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune; *in vicem* or *vicem*, in turn, place. 133, 1.

Vicissitudo, *īnis*, f. (vicis). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.

Victor, *ōris*, m. (vinco). Conqueror.

Victoria, *ae*, f. Victory.

Victus, *a*, *um*, part. (vinco). Conquered, vanquished.

Vicus, *i*, m. Village.

Video, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*. To see; *pass.* videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.

Vigeo, *ēre*, *ui*. To flourish, thrive, be in force.

Vigilantia, *ae*, f. Wakefulness, vigilance.

Viginti, indec. Twenty.

Vilis, *e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.

Vincio, *īre*, *vinxi*, *vinctum*. To bind.

Vinco, *ēre*, *vici*, *victum*. To conquer.

Vinculum or *vinclum*, *i*, n. Fetter, chain.

Vindex, *īcis*, m. and f. Defender.

Vindico, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.

Vinolentus, *a*, *um*, (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.

Vinum, *i*, n. Wine.

Viōlo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.

Vir, *viri*, m. Man, hero, husband.

Virga, *ae*, f. Rod, twig.

Virgo, *īnis*, f. Virgin, maiden.

Virgula, *ae*, f. Small rod, rod.

Virtus, *ātis*, f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue.

Vis, *vis*, f.; pl. *vires*. Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.

Viscus, *ēris*, n. Vitals, bowels.

Viso, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*. To view, see, visit.

Vita, *ae*, f. Life.

Vitis, *is*, f. Vine.

Vitium, *ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.

Vitupēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To censure, blame, find fault with.

Vivo, *ēre*, *vixi*, *victum*. To live.

Vivus, *a*, *um*. Living, alive.

Vocabūlum, *i*, n. Designation, name, word.

Voco, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (voc). To call, name.

Volo, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To fly.

Volo, *velle*, *volui*, irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to mean. 293; 389, 2.

Volsci, *ōrum*, m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).

Volūcer, *ēris*, *cre*, (volo). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a bird.

Volumnia, *ae*, f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).

Voluntarius, *a*, *um*, (voluntas). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.

Voluntas, *ātis*, f. (volo). Wish, inclination, good will.

Voluptas, *ātis*, f. Pleasure.

Vovo, *ēre*, *vovi*, *votum*. To vow, dedicate, consecrate.

Vox, *vocis*, f. Voice, word.

Vulgus, *i*, n. Populace, common people.

Vulnēro, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, (vulnus). To wound.

Vulnus, *ēris*, n. Wound.

Vulpes, *is*, f. Fox.

Vultus, *us*, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, *i.* m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, *is*, *m.* Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, *ontis*, *m.* Xenophon, a

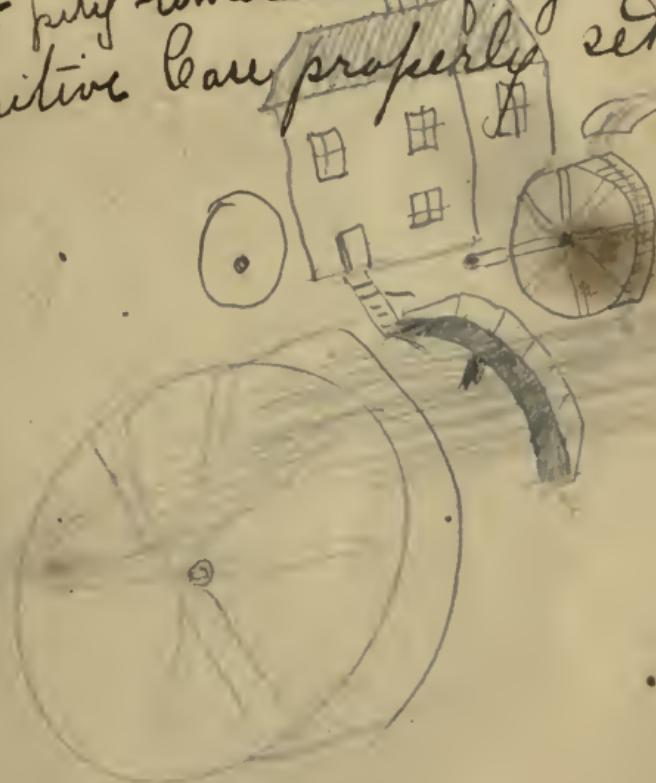
Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

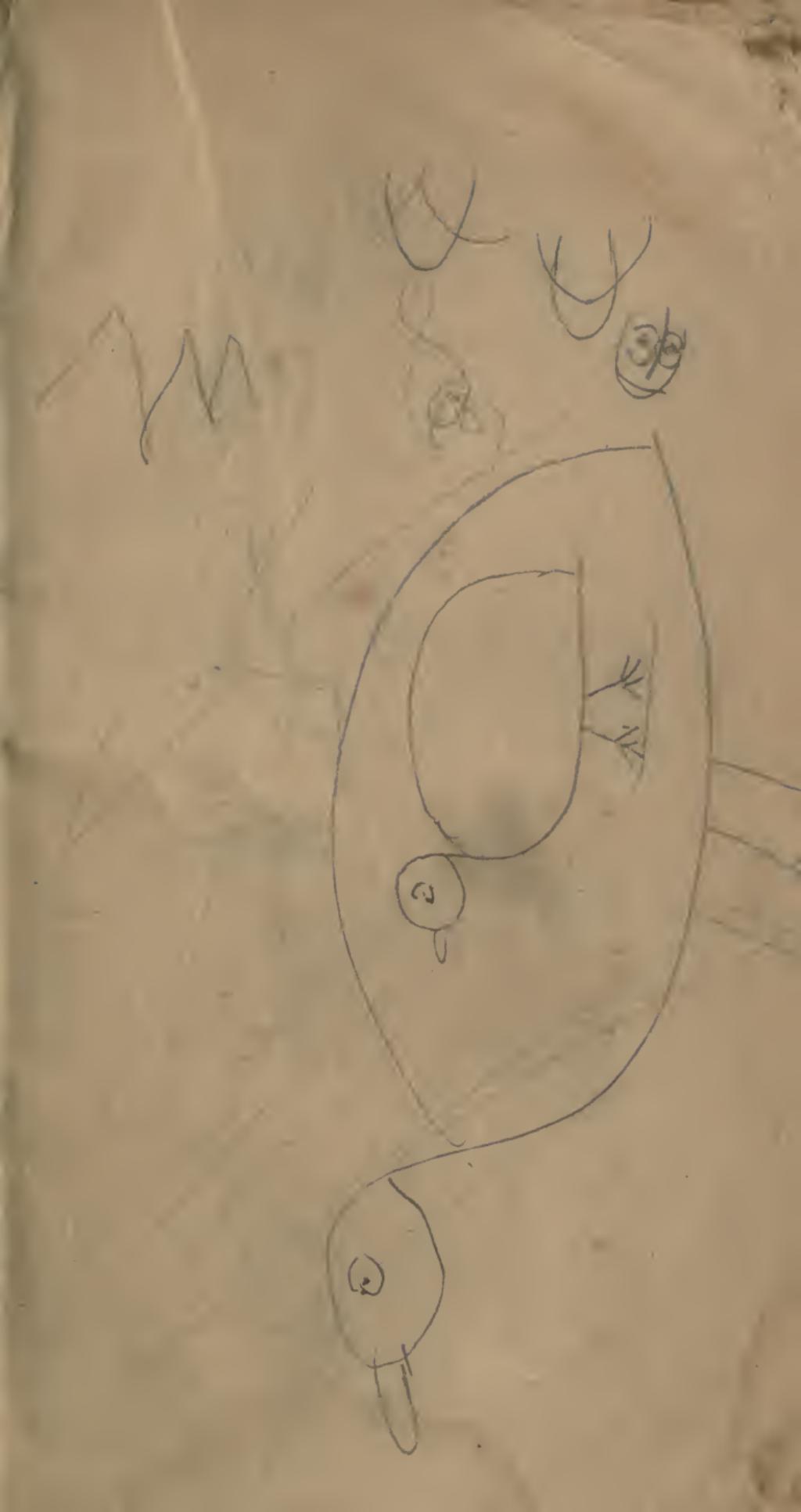
Zama, *ae*, *f.* Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).



the put number
left many of are obes
inde believe command to the
person in error & discipline
- care where their place to give
where the funeral & and
the lists of the to send
the add & add strike
fours must wait & suddenly or
let to fully remember forgot
& entire care properly set



and rediles are now scarce
and you will never
see them again.





W. C. CHEWETT & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book writer, but the well-reasoned fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. S. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEAVITT, Superintendent of Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully - making this a useful book, and in such I can cheerfully commend it. The admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are introduced, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of research, skill and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philology, is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Fitchburg College.

"I like much the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. BACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. WOLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammar in a large school like mine, I still endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar as one of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. J. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Prince Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably correct, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. I will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

W. C.

Harkness'

From Prof. C. S. I.

"This work is clearly scholarly, and it will appear in our

From Mr. I.

"This is not only a school-book that I like, and am much pleased with."

From Mr. N.

"I can heartily recommend it in my judgment."

From Mr. M.

"The longer I use it the more I like it. Its method is excellent. Its meaning is clear and distinct."

From Messrs. S. T.

"An experience of many years has given me confidence in this grammar."

From Mr. C. B. C.

"The practical value of the book is evident in its illustrations."

From Mr. H.

"Harkness's Latin reader is the best I have seen. It is clearly and concisely written, and its method of teaching is excellent. I heartily recommend it to all who are interested in the study of Latin."

From Mr. H.

"I think the book is excellent, and I shall introduce it at once to all my students."

From Mr. H.

"I am pleased to have this book in my library. It is a valuable addition to my collection of Latin grammars."

From Mr. H.

"I have a copy of this book in my library. It is a valuable addition to my collection of Latin grammars."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.

"It is my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of arrangement for reference."

University of Toronto Library

**DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET**

**Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU**

